

SMART FORTWO 2018 AUTOMOBILE OWNER'S MANUAL



Quick Links

[Cockpit](#)

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Protecting the environment

smart genuine parts

Warranty for the smart Audio-System and smart Media-System

Vehicle equipment

Declarations of conformity

Operating safety

Information on the REACH Regulation

QR codes for rescue card

Data stored in the vehicle

Copyright information

Cockpit

Multifunction steering wheel

Centre console with drawer

Overhead control panel

Door control panel

Displays shown in the instrument cluster and the display

Occupant safety

Travelling safely with children in the vehicle

Pets in the vehicle

Driving safely

Understanding functions of the key

Opening the door

Correct driver's seat position

Adjusting the seats

Adjusting the steering wheel

Adjusting the mirrors

Using the armrest

Running-in a new vehicle

Starting the engine

Pulling away

Automatic start/stop system

Manual transmission

Automatic transmission

Using the turn signals

Driving economically

Braking correctly

Driving on wet roads

Winter driving

Lane Keeping Assist

Cruise control and limiter

Refuelling

Switching on the lighting

Adjusting the lighting

Using the interior lighting

Using the windscreen wipers

Folding the sun visor to the side

Locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

Understanding the reversing function

Opening and closing the windows

Using the soft top (smart fortwo cabrio)

Fitting and removing the draught stop (smart fortwo cabrio)

Operating the climate control system

Switching the seat heating on and off

Using the accessories

Parking

Using the parking aid

Using the reversing camera

Locking the vehicle

Priming and deactivating the anti-theft alarm system

Overview of the on-board computer

Calling up displays

Setting values

Operating and setting the smart Audio-System

Listening to the radio

Using a mobile phone

Operating external data storage media

Operating and setting up the smart Media-System

Listening to the radio

Using a mobile phone

Connecting and operating external data storage media

Viewing images

Video playback

Using TomTom Services

Using the navigation system

Using smart "ready to" services

Stowing small objects

Stowing luggage and large objects

Using the boot separator

Useful information

Removing/fitting the subwoofer

Opening and closing the engine compartment cover

Opening and closing the service cover

Checking service products and topping up

Checking wheels and tyres

Changing a wheel

Using the tyre pressure monitor

Checking the tyre pressures

Using winter tyres

Using snow chains

Changing the window wiper blades

Cleaning the vehicle

Observing service due dates

Parking up the vehicle

Securing the vehicle in the event of an accident or a breakdown

Removing the first-aid kit

Removing the fire extinguisher

Removing the vehicle tool tray

Sealing tyres using the TIREFIT kit

Jump-starting and charging the battery

Towing and tow-starting the vehicle

Manually releasing the selector lever lock

Replacing the bulbs

Replacing fuses

Replacing the key battery

Open a door with the emergency release

Locking the doors in an emergency

Notes on display messages

Locking and unlocking

Vision, vehicle occupants, airbag

Engine, brakes, transmission

Driving safety systems

Driver assistance systems

Battery, lights, heating

smart Audio-System and smart Media-System

Obtaining technical data

Reading vehicle data

Service products

Bulb types

Fuse allocation

Radio type approvals for the tyre pressure monitors

Installing two-way radios and mobile phones

Other ManualsLib Projects



>> Owner's Manual

smart fortwo and smart fortwo cabrio

Symbols in the Owner's Manual


The following symbols are used in this Owner's Manual:


WARNING

Warning notes draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others. Observe the warning notes.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instructions that must be followed.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several consecutive steps.

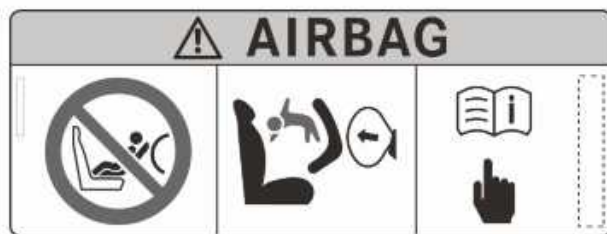
(▷ page) Further information on a topic

▷▷ A warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display text: Display text in the instrument cluster display, the smart Audio-System or the smart Media-System.

an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the "Children in the vehicle" section .



WARNING

If the front passenger airbag has been activated, a child on the front passenger seat may be hit by the front passenger airbag in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury or fatal injury.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by

About this Owner's Manual

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

This Owner's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- Country variant
- Availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

smart is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

smart therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Therefore, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

Integral parts of the vehicle include:

- Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

These documents should be kept in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Your Owner's Manuals:

Digital – on the Internet

The Owner's Manual on the Internet provides you with convenient access to all the information relevant to your vehicle and multimedia system. It also offers helpful animations, exciting background information and a wide variety of search options.

Digital – as an App

Using the smart guides App, you can call up all of the information relevant to your vehicle and multimedia system online on your phone or as a download regardless of the status of your network connection. Available for smartphones or tablets.

QR codes for the smart guides App.



Apple® iOS



Android™

Please note that the smart guides App may not currently be available in your country.

Index	5	Starting the engine	67
Introduction	22	Pulling away	68
Protecting the environment	22	Automatic start/stop system	70
smart genuine parts	22	Manual transmission	71
Warranty for the smart Audio-System and smart Media-System	23	Automatic transmission	71
Vehicle equipment	23	Using the turn signals	75
Declarations of conformity	23	Driving economically	75
Operating safety	25	Braking correctly	78
Information on the REACH Regulation	28	Driving on wet roads	79
QR codes for rescue card	28	Winter driving	79
Data stored in the vehicle	28	Lane Keeping Assist	80
Copyright information	30	Cruise control and limiter	81
At a glance	31	Refuelling	82
Cockpit	31	Ensuring good visibility	85
Multifunction steering wheel	32	Switching on the lighting	85
Centre console with drawer	33	Adjusting the lighting	86
Overhead control panel	34	Using the interior lighting	87
Door control panel	35	Using the windscreen wipers	87
Displays shown in the instrument cluster and the display	36	Folding the sun visor to the side	89
Safety	37	Feeling comfortable in the vehicle interior	90
Occupant safety	37	Locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside	90
Travelling safely with children in the vehicle	43	Understanding the reversing function	91
Pets in the vehicle	57	Opening and closing the windows	91
Driving safely	57	Using the soft top (smart fortwo cabrio)	92
Entering and setting up	62	Fitting and removing the draught stop (smart fortwo cabrio)	95
Understanding functions of the key	62	Operating the climate control system	95
Opening the door	62	Switching the seat heating on and off	98
Correct driver's seat position	62	Using the accessories	99
Adjusting the seats	63	Parking and getting out	101
Adjusting the steering wheel	64	Parking	101
Adjusting the mirrors	65	Using the parking aid	101
Using the armrest	66	Using the reversing camera	102
Driving	67	Locking the vehicle	104
Running-in a new vehicle	67	Priming and deactivating the anti-theft alarm system	104

Operating the on-board computer	105	Changing a wheel	156
Overview of the on-board com- puter	105	Using the tyre pressure monitor	160
Calling up displays	106	Checking the tyre pressures	161
Setting values	108	Using winter tyres	162
		Using snow chains	162
		Changing the window wiper blades	162
Using the smart Audio-System	110	Cleaning the vehicle	164
Operating and setting the smart Audio-System	110	Observing service due dates	168
Listening to the radio	112	Parking up the vehicle	169
Using a mobile phone	113		
Operating external data storage media	116	Dealing with accidents and break- downs	170
		Securing the vehicle in the event of an accident or a breakdown	170
Using the smart Media-System	118	Removing the first-aid kit	172
Operating and setting up the smart Media-System	118	Removing the fire extinguisher	172
Listening to the radio	123	Removing the vehicle tool tray	172
Using a mobile phone	124	Sealing tyres using the TIREFIT kit	172
Connecting and operating external data storage media	129	Jump-starting and charging the battery	175
Viewing images	131	Towing and tow-starting the vehicle	179
Video playback	132	Manually releasing the selector lever lock	181
Using TomTom Services	132	Replacing the bulbs	182
Using the navigation system	134	Replacing fuses	184
		Replacing the key battery	186
Using online offerings	143	Open a door with the emergency release.	186
Using smart "ready to" services	143	Locking the doors in an emer- gency	187
Loading and stowing	144	Practical advice	188
Stowing small objects	144	Notes on display messages	188
Stowing luggage and large objects ...	145	Locking and unlocking	188
Using the boot separator	148	Vision, vehicle occupants, airbag	190
		Engine, brakes, transmission	192
Maintenance and care	149	Driving safety systems	199
Useful information	149	Driver assistance systems	204
Removing/fitting the subwoofer	149	Battery, lights, heating	207
Opening and closing the engine compartment cover	149	smart Audio-System and smart Media-System	209
Opening and closing the service cover	150		
Checking service products and topping up	151		
Checking wheels and tyres	155		

Technical data	211
Obtaining technical data	211
Reading vehicle data	211
Service products	212
Bulb types	214
Fuse allocation	214
Radio type approvals for the tyre pressure monitors	217
Installing two-way radios and mobile phones	217

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V battery

Important safety notes 27

12 V socket

see Socket (12 V)

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Display message 199

Function/notes 57

Warning lamp (yellow) 199

Activating voicemail 129

Active Brake Assist

Activating or deactivating 60

Display message 205

Forward collision warning

function 60

Function/notes 59

Important safety notes 59

Switching off/on (on-board
computer with colour display) 109

Switching on/off (on-board
computer with monochrome
display) 108

Adding a contact to favourites 129

Additives (engine oil) 153

Additives (fuel) 82

Adjusting the headlamp range 86

Air conditioning

General notes 95

Air distribution

Setting (automatic climate
control) 97

Setting (heating) 96

Air pressure

see Tyre pressure

Air vents

Important safety notes 98

Setting 98

Air vents

see Air vents

Air-recirculation mode

Activating/deactivating (heat-
ing) 96

Switching on/off (automatic
climate control) 97

Airbag

Enabling and disabling the

passenger airbag* 53

Installation locations 41

Limited protection 42

Overview 41

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator

lamps 43

Airbags

Front airbag (driver, front
passenger) 41

Kneebag 41

Protection provided 41

Sidebag 41

Triggering 38

Alarm

Anti-theft alarm system 104

Switching off 104

Alerts

Setting (Audio-System) 113

Ambient lighting

Setting the brightness 109

Switching on/off 109

Android Auto™

Using 128

Animals

see Pets in the vehicle

Anti-lock Braking System

see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Anti-skid chains

see Snow chains

Anti-theft alarm system

Priming/deactivating 104

Switching off the alarm 104

Aquaplaning 79

Ashtray 99

Audio-System

Connecting a mobile phone 113

Connecting Bluetooth® audio
devices 117

Connecting external audio
equipment (AUX) 116

Operating 110

Operating the radio 112

Overview 110

Setting interruption for news 113

Setting the time 111

System settings 111

- Troubleshooting 209
 - Using external devices 110
 - Volume/sound settings 111
 - Warranty 23
 - Authorised workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
 - Automatic climate control**
 - Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 97
 - Cooling with air dehumidification 97
 - Demisting the rear window 98
 - Demisting the windscreen 98
 - Increasing/decreasing the blower speed 97
 - Setting air distribution 97
 - Setting the temperature 97
 - Switching on/off 97
 - Windows misted up 98
 - Automatic engine switch-off (automatic start/stop system)** 70
 - Automatic headlamp mode** 85
 - Automatic start/stop system**
 - Activating/deactivating 71
 - Automatic engine switch-off ... 70, 71
 - General information 70
 - Automatic transmission**
 - Display message 197
 - Drive programs 73
 - Emergency running mode 198
 - Engaging neutral 72
 - Engaging reverse gear 72
 - Engaging the park position 72
 - Gearshift paddles 74
 - Gearshift recommendation 76
 - Important safety notes 71
 - Kickdown 73
 - Malfunction (on-board computer with colour display) 197
 - Malfunction (on-board computer with monochrome display) 197
 - Manual shifting 73
 - Manually releasing the selector lever lock 181
 - Pulling away 68
 - Starting the engine 67
 - Transmission positions 72
 - Automatic transmission emergency running mode** 198
 - AUX jack**
 - Audio-System 110
 - Media-System 118
- B**
- Battery**
 - Display message 207
 - Battery (key)**
 - Important safety notes 186
 - Replacing 186
 - Battery (vehicle)**
 - Charging 175, 178
 - Important safety notes 175
 - Jump starting 177
 - Belt tensioner**
 - Activation 38
 - Belt warning** 40
 - Blower speed**
 - Increasing or decreasing (automatic climate control) 97
 - Increasing/decreasing (heating) 96
 - Bluetooth®**
 - Activating mobile phone (Audio-System) 113, 114
 - Activating the mobile phone (Media-System) 125
 - Authorising function for mobile phone (Audio-System) 114
 - Connecting a device (Media-System) 130
 - Connecting a different mobile phone 114, 125
 - Operating (Audio-System) 117
 - Switching on/off (Media-System) 125
 - Bonnet (front)**
see Service cover
 - Boot**
see Tailgate
 - Boot separator**
 - Fitting 148
 - Removing 148
 - Brake**
 - EBD 61

- Brake Assist**
 - see Active Brake Assist
 - Brake fluid**
 - Display message 195
 - Notes 213
 - Brake force distribution**
 - see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
 - Brake lamp**
 - Replacing bulbs 183
 - Brake lamps**
 - Display message 208
 - Brakes**
 - ABS 57
 - Driving tips 78
 - Important safety notes 78
 - Parking brake 69
 - Warning lamp 195
 - Braking**
 - Braking on steep downhill gradients 79
 - Braking on wet road surfaces 79
 - Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads 79
 - Breakdown**
 - see Flat tyre
 - see Towing away/tow-starting
- C
- Call**
 - Ending 126
 - Car**
 - see Vehicle
 - Car park**
 - Destination entry 135
 - Car wash (care)** 164
 - Care**
 - Automatic car wash 164
 - Carpets 168
 - Cleaning the interior 167
 - Display 167
 - Exhaust pipe 166
 - Exterior 164
 - Exterior lighting 167
 - Gear or selector lever 167
 - High-pressure cleaner 164
 - Interior 167
 - Matt paintwork 164
 - Notes 164
 - Paint 167
 - Plastic trim 168
 - Reversing camera 165
 - Roof lining 166
 - Seat belt 167
 - Seat cover 167
 - Sensors 165
 - Soft-top system 166
 - Steering wheel 167
 - Trim pieces 168
 - Vehicle 164
 - Washing by hand 164
 - Wheels 165
 - Windows 166
 - Wiper blades 166
 - Central locking**
 - Automatic locking 90
 - Locking/unlocking (key) 104
 - Centre console**
 - Overview 33
 - Changing the route**
 - Navigation 137
 - Child seat**
 - Approval categories 48
 - Basic instructions 43
 - Disabling or enabling the front passenger front airbag 53
 - Front passenger seat (notes) 56
 - ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) 51
 - Notes on risks and dangers 44
 - Recommendations for child restraint systems 46
 - Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems 55
 - Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems 49
 - Securing (notes) 47
 - Securing on the front passenger seat 56
 - Suitability of the seats for i-Size child restraint systems 51
 - Top Tether 52
 - Children**
 - Avoiding dangers in the vehicle 44
 - Basic instructions 43

- Cigarette lighter** 99
 - Climate control**
 - Automatic air conditioning 97
 - Heating 96
 - Setting the air vents 98
 - Clock**
 - Setting the time (Media-System) 121
 - Cockpit**
 - Overview 31
 - Collision warning**
 - Warning lamp 204
 - COMAND display**
 - Cleaning 167
 - Connecting a telephone**
 - Deleting a mobile phone 125
 - Connectivity manager** 134
 - Continuous wipe** 88
 - Switching on/off 88
 - Controlling speed**
 - see Cruise control
 - Coolant**
 - Checking coolant level and topping up 154
 - Display message 194
 - Important safety notes 154
 - Temperature gauge 107
 - Cooling**
 - see Climate control
 - Cooling with air dehumidification**
 - Automatic climate control 97
 - Copyright** 30
 - Cornering light function** 86
 - Cover (front)**
 - see Service cover
 - Crosswind Assist** 60
 - Cruise control**
 - Activating 82
 - Buttons 82
 - Calling up the speed last stored 82
 - Cancelling cruise control 82
 - Deactivating 82
 - Display message (colour display) 206
 - Display message (monochrome display) 206
 - Function/notes 81
 - General notes 81
 - Important safety notes 81
 - Increasing/decreasing the speed 82
 - Storing and maintaining current speed 82
 - Cup holder**
 - Centre console 144
 - Important safety notes 144
 - Cup holder**
 - see Cup holder
- ## D
- DAB radio**
 - see Digital radio
 - Dashboard**
 - Additional instruments 76
 - Dashboard clock** 76
 - Data**
 - see Technical data
 - Data sharing**
 - Managing 134
 - Data storage media**
 - see External data storage media
 - Daytime driving lights** 85
 - Dealership**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
 - Declarations of conformity** 23
 - Diagnostics connection** 26
 - Digital radio**
 - Audio-System 112
 - Displaying services (Media-System) 124
 - EPG (Electronic Programme Guide) (Media-System) 124
 - Frequency range (Audio-System) 112
 - Intellitext™ (Media-System) 124
 - Introducing (Audio-System) 112
 - Media-System 123
 - Setting interruption for news (Audio-System) 113
 - Slide show (Media-System) 124
 - Digital speedometer**
 - Displaying 109
 - Dipped-beam headlamps**
 - Driving abroad 87

- Replacing bulbs 182
- Switching on/off 85
- Disconnecting** 126
- Display**
 - Colour 106
 - Monochrome 105
- Display message**
 - Colour display 107
- Display messages**
 - General information 188
- Display mode**
 - Frequency display mode 123, 124
 - List display mode 123
 - Preset display mode 123
- Distance recorder**
 - Monochrome display 106
- Distance recorder**
 - see Trip meter
- Distance warning function**
 - Display message 205
 - Function/notes 58
 - Warning lamp 204
- Door**
 - Automatic locking (switch) 90
 - Central locking/unlocking (key) 104
 - Control panel 35
 - Display message 189
 - Emergency locking 187
 - Emergency unlocking 186
 - Opening (from the inside) 90
 - Unlocking (key) 62
- Double lock function** 90
- Draught stop**
 - Inserting and removing 95
- Driver's door**
 - see Door
- Driver's seat**
 - see Seat
- Driving abroad**
 - Symmetrical dipped beam 87
- Driving economically**
 - Observing gearshift recommendations 76
- Driving safety system**
 - Active Brake Assist 59
 - Crosswind Assist 60
 - Driving safety system limitations 57
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 61
- Driving safety systems**
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 57
 - Distance warning function 58
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 60
 - ETS (Electronic Traction System) 60
- Driving systems**
 - Cruise control 81
 - Lane Keeping Assist 80
 - Speed limiter 81
- Driving tips**
 - Aquaplaning 79
 - Brakes 78
 - Downhill gradient 79
 - Driving in winter 79
 - Driving on flooded roads 79
 - Driving on wet roads 79
 - Icy road surfaces 79
 - Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 79
 - Pulling away 68
 - Running-in tips 67
 - Symmetrical dipped beam 87
 - see Economical driving

E

- EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
 - Function/notes 61
 - Indicator lamp 199
- eco score**
 - Calling up 77
 - Comparing the trip 78
 - Display (colour display) 77
 - Display (monochrome display) 77
 - Evaluating the current trip 77
 - Function/notes 77
 - Preferred trips 78
 - Renaming a category 78
 - Resetting a category 78
 - Resetting data 78

- Saving the trip 77
- Economical driving**
 - eco score display 77
 - General information 75
- Electromagnetic compatibility**
 - Declaration of conformity 23
- Electronic Brake-force Distribution**
 - see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
- Electronic Traction System**
 - see ETS (Electronic Traction System)
- Emergency release**
 - Driver's door 186
- Emergency unlocking**
 - Vehicle 186
- Engine**
 - Automatic start/stop system 70
 - Display message 193
 - Jump-starting 175
 - Running irregularly 192
 - Starting problems 192
 - Starting the engine with the key 67
 - Tow-starting (vehicle) 181
 - Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 193
- Engine compartment** 149
- Engine compartment cover** 149
- Engine electronics**
 - Notes 25
 - Problem (fault) 192
- Engine oil**
 - Additives 153
 - Checking the oil level 152
 - Display message 194
 - Notes about oil grades 212
 - Topping up 153
 - Warning lamp 194
- Engine oil additives**
 - see Additives (engine oil)
- Entering a destination**
 - Entering a destination via TomTom Places 137
 - Navigation 135
- Entering the destination**
 - Selecting your home town as the destination 136
- Environmental protection**
 - Returning an end-of-life vehicle 22
- EPG (Electronic Program Guide)**
 - Displaying (Audio-System) 113
- EPG (Electronic Programme Guide)**
 - Displaying (Media-System) 124
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
 - Crosswind Assist 60
 - Display message 200
 - General notes 60
 - Important safety guidelines 60
 - Warning and indicator lamps 200
- ETS (Electronic Traction System)** 60
- Exhaust pipe**
 - Cleaning 166
- Exterior lighting**
 - Cleaning 167
 - see Lights
- Exterior mirrors**
 - Adjusting 66
 - Adjusting (electrically) 66
 - Out of position (troubleshooting) 190
- External audio equipment (AUX)**
 - Connecting (Audio-System) 116
- External data carriers**
 - Connection (Media-System) .. 129, 130
 - Operation (Media-System) 129, 130
- External data storage media**
 - Connecting (Audio-System) 110
 - Operating (Audio-System) 116

F

- Factory settings**
 - Resetting (Media-System) 121
- Favourites**
 - Creating (Media-System) 122
 - Managing (Media-System) 122
- Fire extinguisher** 172
- First-aid kit** 172
- Fitting a wheel**
 - Fitting a wheel 159
 - Preparing the vehicle 157
 - Raising the vehicle 157
 - Removing a wheel 157

- Securing the vehicle against rolling away 170
 - Fitting/removing**
 - front wheel arch cover 183
 - Flat tyre**
 - Preparing the vehicle 170
 - TIREFIT kit 172
 - Floormat** 100
 - Foglamps**
 - Switching on/off 86
 - Fording**
 - On flooded roads 79
 - Forward collision warning function**
 - Function/notes 60
 - Frequencies**
 - Mobile phone 217
 - Two-way radio 217
 - Front airbag** 41
 - Front cover**
 - see Service cover
 - Front wheel arch**
 - Fitting/removing the cover 183
 - Front-passenger front airbag deactivation system**
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 43
 - Status indicator 43
 - Frontal area cover**
 - see Service cover
 - Fuel**
 - Additives 82
 - Displaying the current consumption (colour display) 107
 - Displaying the current consumption (monochrome display) 106
 - E10 82
 - Grade (petrol) 82
 - Important safety notes 82
 - Problem (malfunction) 193
 - Refuelling 84
 - Tank content/reserve fuel 213
 - Fuel filler flap**
 - Opening/closing 84
 - Problem (malfunction) 189
 - Fuel gauge** 105
 - Fuel level**
 - Gauge 105
 - Functions of the key**
 - Understanding 62
 - Further settings** 129
 - Fuses**
 - Allocation chart 214
 - Before changing 185
 - Dashboard fuse box 185
 - Important safety notes 184
 - Opening the fuse box 185
- G**
- Glove compartment** 145
- H**
- Hands-free system**
 - see Mobile phone
 - Hazard warning lamps**
 - Switching on/off 170
 - Headlamp flasher** 86
 - Headlamps**
 - see Automatic headlamp mode
 - Heating**
 - Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 96
 - Demisting the rear window 96
 - Demisting the windscreen 96
 - Increasing/decreasing the blower speed 96
 - Misted up windows 97
 - Setting the air distribution 96
 - Setting the temperature 96
 - Switching on/off 96
 - see Climate control
 - Home address**
 - Entering and saving 136
- I**
- i-Announcements (DAB)** 124
 - i-Size child seat securing system**
 - Fitting 51
 - Suitable seats for securing 51
 - i-Traffic**
 - Traffic announcements 124
 - Ice warning**
 - Warning lamp (colour display) 207

Warning lamp (monochrome display)	207
Ignition lock	
see Key positions	
Image	
Playback (Media-System)	131
Immobiliser	104
Indicator and warning lamp	
Restraint system	191
Indicator and warning lamps	
Battery	207
Coolant	194
Engine diagnostics	193
Indicator lamps	
see Warning and indicator lamps	
Instrument cluster	
Overview	36
Warning and indicator lamps	36
Instrument cluster lighting	
Setting	108
Intellitext™	
Setting (Media-System)	124
Switching on (Audio-System)	113
Interior lighting	87
Adjusting the ambient lighting (colour display)	87
Changing bulbs	184
Setting the ambient lighting	109
Switching on/off	87
Intermittent wipe	88
ISOFIX child seat securing system	
Fitting	51
Suitable seats for securing	49

J

Jack	
Using	157
Jump start (engine)	
see Jump starting (engine)	
Jump starting (engine)	175

K

Key	
Changing the battery	186
Loss	188
Opening the soft top	93
Position in the ignition lock	67

Problem (malfunction)	188
Starting the engine	67
Key positions (ignition lock)	67
Keyboard	
Adjusting (Media-System)	120
Kickdown	73
Kneebag	41

L

Lamps	
see Warning and indicator lamps	
Lane Keeping Assist	
Activating/deactivating	81
Function/information	80
Warning lamp (colour display)	206
Warning lamp (monochrome display)	206
Lane recognition system (automatic)	
see Lane Keeping Assist	
Language	
Selecting (Media-System)	120
Language (on-board computer)	109
Licence plate lighting	
Changing bulbs	184
Light	
see Replacing bulbs	
Lighting	
see Lights	
Lights	
Automatic headlamp mode	85
Cornering light function	86
Dipped-beam headlamps	85
Display message	208
Driving abroad	87
Foglamps	86
Hazard warning lamps	170
Headlamp flasher	86
Headlamp range	86
Light switch	85
Main-beam headlamps	85
Rear foglamp	86
Setting the ambient lighting	109
Side lamps	86
Turn signals	75
see Interior lighting	

- Limiter**
 - Calling up the stored limit speed 82
 - Cancelling 82
 - Deactivating 82
 - Display message (colour display) 207
 - Exceeding the stored limit speed 81
 - General notes 81
 - Increasing or reducing the stored limit speed 82
 - Limiting the speed**
 - see Speed limiter
 - Loading guidelines** 145
 - Locking**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking (doors)**
 - Automatic 90
 - Emergency locking 187
 - From inside (central locking button) 90
 - Loudspeaker**
 - see Subwoofer
 - Lubricant additives**
 - see Additives (engine oil)
- M**
- M+S tyres (winter tyres)** 162
 - Main-beam headlamps**
 - Replacing bulbs 182
 - Switching on/off 85
 - Making a call**
 - Media-System 126
 - Manual transmission**
 - Display message (colour display) 196
 - Display message (monochrome display) 196
 - Engaging a gear 71
 - Engaging reverse gear 71
 - Gear lever 71
 - Malfunction (on-board computer with colour display) 197
 - Malfunction (on-board computer with monochrome display) 197
 - Pulling away 68
 - Shift recommendation 76
 - Shifting to neutral 71
 - Starting the engine 67
 - Manually releasing the selector lever lock (automatic transmission)** 181
 - Matt finish (cleaning instructions)** 164
 - Media-System**
 - Adjusting the on-screen keyboard 120
 - Buttons on the multifunction steering wheel 118
 - Calling up Applications manager 133
 - Calling up menus 120
 - Connectivity manager 134
 - Controls 118
 - Creating favourites 122
 - Data connectivity 132
 - Display settings 120
 - Downloading updates and POIs ... 133
 - eco score 77
 - Enabling data sharing 134
 - Home screen 119
 - Image playback 131
 - Navigation menu 134
 - Navigation system 134
 - Operating the radio 123
 - Overview 118
 - Problem solving 209
 - Reversing camera 102
 - Selecting the home screen display 120
 - Selecting the language 120
 - Setting the time 121
 - Setting warning tones 122
 - Status and information 121
 - Switching on/off 119
 - System menu 120
 - System settings 120
 - Video playback 132
 - Volume/tone settings 121
 - Warranty 23
 - Message memory (colour display)** 107
 - MirrorLink™**
 - Using 127

Mirrors

- Adjustment 65
- see Exterior mirrors
- see Rear-view mirror

Mobile phone

- Connecting (Audio-System) 113
- Connecting (Media-System) 124
- De-authorising 114
- Downloading data automatically (Media-System) 125
- Frequencies 217
- Installation 217
- Loading and updating the telephone book (Audio-System) ... 114
- Making a call (Media-System) 126
- Setting the sound (Audio-System) 114
- Transmission output (maximum) 217
- Using Android Auto™ 128
- Using MirrorLink™ 127
- Using voice control (Audio-System) 115
- Using voice control (Media-System) 129

Model series

- see Vehicle identification plate

Multi-functional seat

- see Seat

Multifunction steering wheel

- Overview 32

Multimedia menu settings

- Radio settings 124

N**Navigation**

- Alternative route 138
- Changing the route 137
- Current location 140
- Destination memory 136
- Entering a destination 135
- Entering a destination by address 135
- Entering a destination using geo-coordinates 136
- Entering a destination using the map 135

- Entering a POI 136
- Entering/saving your home address 136
- Reading map data 134
- Route details 137
- Selecting a destination from the list of last destinations 136
- Setting route planning 138
- Setting the voice 142
- Starting 134
- Starting route calculation 137
- Switching announcements on/off 139
- System settings 142
- TomTom Services 132, 141
- Traffic information 140
- Troubleshooting 209
- Using information during route guidance 139
- Way points 138

Navigation menu settings

- Changing the map 142
- Changing the map colours 142
- Managing POIs 136
- Managing saved locations 136

Notes on running in a new vehicle 67**O****Occupant safety**

- Airbags 41
- Belt warning 40
- Children in the vehicle 43
- PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp 43
- Pets in the vehicle 57
- Restraint system 37
- Restraint system warning lamp 37
- Seat belts 39

Oil

- see Engine oil

Oil level

- Filling capacities 213

On-board computer

- Calling up displays (colour display) 106

- Calling up displays (monochrome display) 106
 - Important safety notes 105
 - Operation 105
 - Overview 105
 - Selecting the language 109
 - Setting and resetting values (colour display) 108
 - Setting and resetting values (monochrome display) 108
 - On-board diagnostics interface**
see Diagnostics connection
 - On-screen keyboard**
Adjusting (Media-System) 120
 - Operating instructions**
Vehicle equipment 23
 - Operating safety**
Declaration of conformity 23
 - Operating system**
see On-board computer
 - Original parts** 22
 - Outside temperature display**
Colour display 106
 - Monochrome display 105
 - Setting the units 109
 - Overhead control panel** 34
 - Overrevving range** 76
- P**
- Paint code** 211
 - Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** 167
 - Panorama roof**
Cleaning 166
 - Parking** 101
Engaging park position 72
 - Important safety notes 101
 - Parking aid 101
 - Parking brake 69
 - Reversing camera 102
 - Parking brake**
Display message 195
 - General information 69
 - Warning lamp 195
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG**
Disabling/activating 53
 - Indicator lamps 43
 - Passenger airbag**
Enabling and disabling* 53
 - Problem (malfunction)* 191
 - Passenger seat**
Folding down 147
 - Petrol** 82
 - Pets in the vehicle** 57
 - Phone book**
Calling a contact 126
 - Updating the phone book 129
 - Phone menu settings**
Voicemail configuration 129
 - Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** ... 168
 - Power windows**
see Side windows
 - Programme type list (PTY)** 124
 - Protection against theft**
Anti-theft alarm system 104
 - Protection of the environment**
General notes 22
 - Pulling away**
General notes 68
 - Hill start assist 70
- Q**
- QR code**
Rescue card 28
 - Qualified specialist workshop** 27
- R**
- Radio**
Changing a station (on-board computer) 124
 - Display mode 123
 - Displaying programme information (EPG) (Audio-System) 113
 - i-Traffic (Traffic announcements) 124
 - Operating (Audio-System) 112
 - Operation (Media-System) 123
 - Switching on 112, 123
 - Radio station**
Storing 124
 - Radio text**
Displaying (Audio-System) .. 112, 113
 - Displaying (Media-System) 124

- Radio type approvals**
 - Tyre pressure monitors 217
- Radio-based vehicle components**
 - Declaration of conformity 24
- Rain sensor** 88
- Rain/light sensor (display message)** 208
- RDS (Radio Data System)** 112
- REACH Regulation** 28
- Reading lamp** 87
- Rear foglamp**
 - Replacing bulbs 183
 - Switching on/off 86
- Rear lamp**
 - Replacing bulbs 183
- Rear parking aid**
 - Activating/deactivating 102
 - Function/notes 101
- Rear soft top**
 - Closing 147
 - Opening 146
- Rear window heating**
 - Demisting the rear window (automatic climate control) 98
 - Heating 96
- Rear window wiper**
 - Automatic rear window wiper when in reverse gear 89
 - Replacing the wiper blade 163
 - Switching on/off 88
- Rear-view mirror**
 - Adjusting 65
 - Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 65
 - Dipping (manual) 65
- Recycling**
 - see Protection of the environment
- Reflective safety jacket** 171
- Refuelling**
 - Fuel filler flap 84
 - Important safety notes 82
 - Refuelling process 84
 - see Fuel
- Replacing bulbs**
 - Brake lamp 183
 - Dipped-beam headlamps 182
 - Fitting/removing the cover (front wheel arch) 183
 - Important safety notes 182
 - LED 183
 - Licence plate lighting 184
 - Main-beam headlamps 182
 - Overview of bulb types 214
 - Rear foglamp 183
 - Rear lamp 183
 - Reversing lamp 183
 - Turn signal lamp (rear) 183
 - see Changing bulbs
- Replacing lamps**
 - see Changing bulbs
- Replacing the bulb**
 - Turn signal lamp (front) 183
- Replacing the bulbs**
 - Interior lighting 184
- Rescue card** 28
- Reserve fuel**
 - Display message 193
- Restraint system**
 - Basic instructions 43
 - Display message 191
 - Function during an accident 38
 - Limited protection 37
 - Malfunction 37
 - Operational readiness 37
 - Protection provided 37
 - Self-check 37
 - Warning lamp 191
 - Warning lamp (function) 37
- Rev counter** 76
- Reverse gear**
 - Engaging (automatic transmission) 72
 - Engaging (manual transmission) 71
- Reversing camera**
 - Cleaning instructions 165
 - Function/notes 102
 - Guide lines in the display 103
 - Settings 104
 - Switching on/off 103
- Reversing feature**
 - Side windows 91
- Reversing lamp**
 - Replacing bulbs 183
- Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions)** 168

- Route**
 - Editing 137
- Route planning**
 - Planning a route in advance 138
- S**
- Safety**
 - Children in the vehicle 43
 - see Occupant safety
 - see Operating safety
- SD card**
 - Connecting (Media-System) 130
 - Reading map data 134
 - SD card slot 118
- Seat**
 - Correct driver's seat position 62
 - Folding passenger seat down 147
- Seat belt**
 - Limited protection 39
 - Protection provided 39
- Seat belts**
 - Cleaning 167
 - Fastening 40
 - Releasing 40
 - Warning lamp 190
 - Warning lamp (function) 40
- Seat heating** 98
- Seats**
 - Adjusting (manually) 63
 - Cleaning the cover 167
 - Important safety notes 63
 - Switching seat heating on/off 98
- Selecting units**
 - Displaying GPS coordinates 142
- Selector lever**
 - Cleaning 167
- Sensors (cleaning instructions)** 165
- Service Centre**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service cover** 150
- Service display**
 - Calling up (colour display) 107
 - Calling up (monochrome display) 106
- Service due date**
 - Display message 198
- Service products**
 - Brake fluid 212
 - Checking 151
 - Coolant (engine) 154
 - Engine oil 212
 - Fuel 212
 - Important safety notes 151
 - Topping up 151
 - Washer fluid 212
- Services menu settings**
 - TomTom Services 133
- Setting the waveband** 112
- Settings**
 - Time format 121
- Shift paddles** 74
- Shift recommendation** 76
- Side bars**
 - Closing the stowage space 95
 - Stowing 93
- Side lamps**
 - Switching on/off 86
- Side spars**
 - Fitting 94
 - Removing 93
- Side windows**
 - Important safety notes 91
 - Opening/closing 92
 - Problem (malfunction) 188
 - Resetting 188
 - Reversing feature 91
- Sidebag** 41
- smart Centre**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
- smart Services**
 - Registering 143
 - Using 143
- Smartphone Screen**
 - Setting (Media -System) 126
- Snow chains** 162
- Socket (12 V)**
 - Centre console 100
- Soft top**
 - Cleaning 166
 - Closing 93
 - Closing the rear soft top 147
 - Closing the stowage space without the side bars 95
 - Important safety notes 92

- Opening 93
 - Opening the rear soft top 146
 - Removing the side bars 93
 - Stowing the side bars 93
 - Sound**
 - Setting (Audio-System) 111
 - Setting (Media-System) 121
 - Speakers**
 - see Subwoofer
 - Special destination**
 - Entry 136
 - Specialist workshop** 27
 - Speed limiter**
 - Activating 82
 - Functions and conditions for activation 81
 - Setting limit speed 82
 - Speedometer**
 - Digital 106
 - Displaying (digital speedometer) 109
 - General notes (digital speedometer) 108
 - see Instrument cluster
 - Starting (engine)** 67
 - Starting the engine**
 - see Starting (engine)
 - Station**
 - Selecting a stored station (Audio-System) 112
 - Setting (Media-System) 123
 - Storing 124
 - Station list**
 - Setting a station from the station list (Audio-System) 112
 - Updating (Media-System) 124
 - Station search** 124
 - Audio-System 112
 - Stations**
 - Setting (Audio-System) 112
 - Storing (Audio-System) 112
 - Steering**
 - Display message (colour display) 204
 - Warning lamps 204
 - Steering wheel**
 - Adjusting (manually) 64
 - Button overview 32
 - Cleaning 167
 - Gearshift paddles 74
 - Important safety notes 64
 - Stowage areas** 144
 - Stowage compartment in the tailgate** 145
 - Stowage compartments**
 - Centre console 144
 - Cup holder 144
 - Door 144
 - Glove compartment 144
 - Important safety information 144
 - Spectacles compartment 144
 - Subwoofer**
 - Fitting/removing 149
 - Sun visor** 89
 - SVHC (Substances of Very High Concern)** 28
 - System menu**
 - Safety warnings 142
 - System menu settings**
 - Voice output settings 142
- T**
- Tailgate**
 - Opening dimensions 211
 - Opening/closing 146
 - Warning lamp 189
 - Tailgate (smart fortwo cabrio)**
 - Opening/closing 146
 - Technical data**
 - Information 211
 - Vehicle data 211
 - Telephone**
 - Voice control 129
 - Telephone (on-board computer)**
 - Accepting an incoming call 126
 - Rejecting or ending a call 126
 - Telephone book**
 - Loading (Audio-System) 114
 - Telephone operation**
 - Audio-System 114
 - Temperature**
 - Coolant (display in the on-board computer) 107
 - Setting (automatic climate control) 97

- Setting (heating) 96
- Time**
- Setting (Audio-System) 111
- Setting (colour display) 108
- Setting (monochrome display) 108
- Setting the time format (colour display) 108
- TIREFIT kit** 172
- TomTom Services**
- Activating 133
- Introduction 132
- My Services menu 133
- Starting 133
- Subscription status 133
- Traffic information menu 141
- Tool**
- see Vehicle tool kit
- Top Tether** 52
- Total distance recorder**
- Colour display 107
- Monochrome display 105
- Setting the display unit 109
- Touchscreen**
- Confirming settings with Done 120
- Operating the touchscreen 119
- Tow-starting**
- Emergency engine starting 181
- Important safety notes 179
- Towing**
- Important safety notes 179
- With the rear axle raised 180
- Towing away**
- Fitting the towing eye 180
- Removing the towing eye 181
- With both axles on the ground 180
- Traffic announcements**
- Calling up 140
- Traffic reports**
- Switching on/off 112
- Transmission**
- see Automatic transmission
- see Manual transmission
- Transporting the vehicle** 180
- Trip computer**
- Displaying 107
- Trip meter**
- Colour display 107
- Displaying (colour display) 107
- Displaying (monochrome display) 106
- Trip meter**
- see Trip meter
- Turn signal lamp (front)**
- Replacing the bulb 183
- Turn signal lamp (rear)**
- Replacing bulbs 183
- Turn signals**
- Replacing the bulb 183
- Switching on/off 75
- Turn signals**
- see Turn signals
- Two-way radio**
- Frequencies 217
- Installation 217
- Transmission output (maximum) 217
- Type identification plate**
- see Vehicle identification plate
- Tyre pressure**
- Adjusting 175
- Checking/correcting 161
- Display message 201
- Important safety notes 161
- Not reached (TIREFIT) 174
- Reached (TIREFIT) 174
- Recommended 161
- Tyre pressure monitor**
- Function/notes 160
- Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor 217
- Restarting 160
- Restarting (on-board computer with colour display) 160
- Restarting (on-board computer with monochrome display) 160
- Starting 109
- Using 160
- Warning lamp 201
- Tyre sealant**
- Using 173
- Tyres**
- Changing a wheel 156
- Checking 155
- Direction of rotation 159
- Important safety notes 155
- M+S tyres (winter tyres) 162

Rules for new tyres	156
Service life	156
Snow chains	162
Storing	160
Tyre tread	155
see Flat tyre	

U

Unit of measurement for distance	
Setting	109, 142
Units	
Setting (on-board computer)	109
Unlocking	
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button)	90
With emergency key element	186
Updating the call log	129
USB device	
Connecting (Audio-System)	116
Connection (Media-System)	130
Operating (Audio-System)	116
USB port	
Audio-System	110
Media-System	118
Using a mobile phone	113, 124

V

Values	
Setting (colour display)	108
Setting (monochrome display)	108
Vehicle	
Correct use	27
Data acquisition	28
Electronics	25
Equipment	23
Implied warranty	27
Locking (in an emergency)	187
Locking (key)	104
Operating safety	25
Parking	101
Parking up	169
Raising	157
REACH Regulation	28
Registration	27
Securing from rolling away	170
Tow-starting	181
Towing away	179

Transporting	180
Unlocking (in an emergency)	186
Unlocking (key)	62
Vehicle data	211
Vehicle data	211
Dimensions and weights	212
Vehicle dimensions	211
Vehicle emergency locking	187
Vehicle identification number	
see VIN	
Vehicle identification plate	211
Vehicle menu settings	
Activating/deactivating eco score after a trip	78
Vehicle tool kit	172
Video	
Playback (Media-System)	132
VIN	211
Voice control system	
Entering a destination in the navigation system	135
Problems with the voice control system	210
Starting an application	118
Volume	
Adjusting	129
Adjusting automatically	111
Setting (Audio-System)	111
Setting (Media-System)	121

W

Warning and indicator lamps	
ABS	199
Active Brake Assist	205
Automatic Start/Stop function (green)	195
Automatic Start/Stop function (yellow)	195
Brakes	195
Collision warning (red)	204
Distance warning function (red)	204
EBD	199
ESP® (yellow)	200
Lane Keeping Assist	206
Oil pressure	194
Overview	36

Parking brake	195	Replacing (windscreen)	163
PASSENGER AIR BAG	43	Workshop	
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	191	see Qualified specialist workshop	
Seat belt	190		
Steering	204		
Tyre pressure monitor	201		
Warning triangle	171		
Wheel bolt tightening torque	159		
Wheels			
Changing a wheel	156		
Checking	155		
Cleaning	165		
Fitting a new wheel	159		
Important safety notes	155		
Removing a wheel	157		
Snow chains	162		
Storing	160		
Tightening torque	159		
Windows			
Cleaning	166		
see Side windows			
Windscreen			
Demisting (automatic climate control)	98		
Demisting (heating)	96		
Windscreen washer fluid			
see Windscreen washer system			
Windscreen washer system			
Important safety notes	154		
Topping up	154		
Windscreen wipers			
Intermittent wipe	88		
Problem (malfunction)	190		
Rain sensor	88		
Rear window wiper	88		
Replacing the wiper blades	162		
Switching on/off	87		
Wiping with washer fluid	88		
Winter driving			
General notes	79		
Winter operation			
Slippery road surfaces	79		
Snow chains	162		
Winter tyres			
M+S tyres	162		
Wiper blades			
Cleaning	166		
Replacing (on the rear window) ...	163		

Protecting the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- remove rear racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a smart Centre.

Personal driving style

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- change gear in good time, if possible in accordance with the gearshift recommendations in the multifunction display.
- shift up to the next gear as early as possible.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

smart will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources. You can leave it any of these points free of charge.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national smart website for your country.

smart genuine parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only smart genuine parts or parts of the same quality may be used. Additionally, only tyres, wheels and accessories approved for the specific type of vehicle may be used.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering smart genuine parts.

Using parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant equipment not approved by smart could endanger the operating safety of the vehicle. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, could malfunction.

smart tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, smart is unable to assess other parts. smart therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in smart vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine smart parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

The following situations will invalidate the operating permit:

- The vehicle type changes from that stated in the vehicle's operating permit, due to modifications.
- Other road users are likely to be endangered.
- Emissions or noise characteristics deteriorate.

Warranty for the smart Audio-System and smart Media-System

The smart sales organisation provides a warranty for a period of 24 months without a kilometre limit for the smart Audio-System and the smart Media-System.

The warranty issuer is the respective sales organisation in the country in which the accessory or replacement part was purchased (see list in the service booklet).

Vehicle equipment

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle at the time of publication of this Owner's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that the vehicle equipment may differ from certain descriptions and illustrations provided in this manual. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

The vehicle's original purchase contract documentation contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle. Please contact any smart Centre to help clarify any questions related to the vehicle equipment and operation.

Declarations of conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of UNECE standard UN-R10.

Declaration of conformity for two-way radio systems according to Directive 2014/53/EU

The components of the vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant regulations stipulated by Directive 2014/53/EU.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

In the following, you will find the addresses of radio component manufacturers which, due to their size or nature, do not allow this information to be indicated on the equipment.

Tyre pressure monitor sensors: Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland

Transponder ring:

Visteon Electronics, 04 Rue Nelson Mandela, Zone Industrielle Borj Cedria, 2055 Bir El Bey, Tunisia

Remote Keyless Entry:

Visteon Electronics, 04 Rue Nelson Mandela, Zone Industrielle Borj Cedria, 2055 Bir El Bey, Tunisia

Alps Electric Europe GmbH, Ohmstraße 4, D-85716 Unterschleißheim, Germany

Radio:

Visteon Electronics, 04 Rue Nelson Mandela, Zone Industrielle Borj Cedria, 2055 Bir El Bey, Tunisia

Continental Automotive, 1 Rue de Clairefontaine, 78120 Rambouillet, France

Mobile communication and telemetry:

Ficosa Internationnal, Gran Via de Carles III 98, 08028 Barcelona, Spain

Radar:

Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany

Windscreen unit:

car2go Group GmbH, Fasanenweg 15-17, 70771 Leinfelden-Echterdingen, Germany

Wireless vehicle components (Mexico)

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices

integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

Operation of this device is dependent on the following two conditions: (1) this device or this equipment must not cause any interference, and (2) this device must tolerate the reception of interference, including interference that may cause undesired operating behaviour.

TIREFIT kit

Copy of the original declaration of conformity:

VERIFICATION OF EMC COMPLIANCE

Verification No.: GZEM161000740001V

Applicant: ITW Global Tire Repair Europe GmbH

Address of Manufacturer: No. 11 Kuiqing Road, Qingxi Town, Dongguan City, China.

Factory: The same as manufacturer

Address of Factory: The same as manufacturer

Product: Air compressor

Description:

Model No: AEROB-DP

Sufficient samples of the product have been tested and found to be in conformity with

Test Standards: EN 50498:2010

As shown in the

Test Report Number(s): GZEM161000740001

This verification of EMC Compliance has been granted to the applicant based on the results of the tests, performed by laboratory of SGS-CSTC Standards Technical Services Co., Ltd. on the sample of the above-mentioned product in accordance with the provisions of the relevant specific standards under Directive 2014/30/EU. The CE mark as shown below can be used, under the responsibility of the manufacturer, after completion of an EU Declaration of Conformity and compliance with all relevant EU Directives.

Date: 2016-11-10

Signature: Kobe Jian

Type of radio device in the vehicle

Frequency range	Technology	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
125 kHz (119 kHz – 135 kHz)	Transponder ring	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10 m
13.553 MHz – 13.567 MHz	Windscreen unit (vehicle access system for Car2Go)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10 m
433 MHz (433.05 MHz – 434.79 MHz)	Remote Keyless Entry Tyre pressure monitor	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
2.4 GHz ISM waveband (2400 MHz – 2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
76 GHz – 77 GHz	76 GHz Radar	≤ 55 dBm peak e.i.r.p.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

 **WARNING**

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

 **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into

contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly. In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material. Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately if damage is detected.

 **WARNING**

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

 **WARNING**

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of accident and injury.

You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software. You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good

time and for staying in lane. The driving style should always be adjusted to the current street and weather conditions. An adequate safe distance must be maintained at all times.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, slowing thresholds or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to withstand.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, on continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The multimedia device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information is available from any smart Centre.

The functionality of a roof aerial (radio, DAB) may be impaired if roof carriers are used. Metallised retrofit film on windows may also affect radio and GPS reception and

have a negative impact on all other aerial functions in the vehicle interior.

Diagnosics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place several floor mats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and a device is connected to a diagnostic connection, the battery may become discharged.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Observe the information contained in the Service Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a smart Centre:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

You can obtain current information concerning the servicing of your vehicle at any time from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a smart Centre.

Replacing the 12 V battery

Observe the notes on the 12 V battery.

smart recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a smart Centre.

If you intend to replace the battery yourself, please observe the following points:

- always replace a defective battery with a battery which fulfils the specific vehicle requirements
The vehicle is equipped with either an AGM (Absorbent Glass Mat) technology battery or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a battery of the same technology. smart recommends that you only use batteries of the same technology which have been tested and approved for your vehicle.
- carry over detachable parts, e.g. the breather hose, angled connecting piece or terminal cover from the battery which is being replaced
- make sure that the breather hose is always connected to the original opening on the battery side
Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

Otherwise, gases or battery acid may leak.

- make sure that the detachable parts are reconnected in the same way

Vehicle registration

smart may ask its smart Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

smart is only able to notify the vehicle owner about vehicle inspections if smart has the vehicle registration data.

In the following cases, it is possible that a vehicle has not yet been registered in the owner's name:

- the vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer
- the vehicle has not yet been examined at a smart Centre

smart recommends registering the vehicle in a smart Centre.

Notify smart as soon as possible if there is a change of address or if ownership of the vehicles changes. This can be done at a smart Centre, for example.

Correct use

If warning stickers are removed, you may fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in place.

The following are important sources of information in regard to vehicle use:

- safety notes in this Owner's Manual
- technical data in this Owner's Manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either

by the smart implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Information on the REACH Regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EU) no. 1907/2006, Article 33) provides for an obligation to inform for Substances of Very High Concern (SVHCs).

Daimler AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent the use of SVHCs, and to enable the customer to handle these substances safely. There are SVHCs known to Daimler AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

You can obtain further information at the following addresses:

- <http://www.daimler.com/reach> (German version)
- <http://www.daimler.com/reach/en> (English version)

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code is affixed on the fuel filler flap and on the door pillar (B-pillar), on the opposite side. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for a vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about the vehicle in compact form, such as the routing of the electric cables. Further information: <http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code>

Data stored in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic control units. Some of them are necessary for your vehicle to function safely, some provide support when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle offers comfort or entertainment functions

which are also made possible with electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can permanently or temporarily store technical information on vehicle condition, component stress, service requirements as well as technical incidents and faults.

This information generally documents the condition of a component, a module, a system or of the environment such as:

- operating states of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages of the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, display of seat belts fastened)
- malfunctions and defects in important system components (e.g. the lights and brakes)
- information on incidents in which the vehicle is damaged
- reactions of the systems in specific driving situations (e.g. deployment of an air-bag, use of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to the provision of control unit functions, this data serves to detect and rectify faults as well as to optimise vehicle functions by the manufacturer. Most of this data is volatile and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small proportion of the data is stored in event or error memories.

When service work is carried out on your vehicle, the technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network staff (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Service work is, for example, repair work, maintenance, warranty claims and quality assurance measures. The data is read out via the legally prescribed connection for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective workshop of service network or third parties collect, process and use the data. The data documents technical states of the vehicle, help in finding errors and in improving quality and are transferred to the manufacturer if necessary. In addition,

the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this purpose, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Error memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet during repairs or service work.

Depending on the equipment selected, you can enter data in comfort and infotainment functions of the vehicle.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- navigation destinations entered
- data on the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB memory stick or MP3 player). If this data is saved in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. Transfer of this data to third parties only occurs at your request, especially as part of online services according to the settings you have selected.

You can save comfort settings/individualisation in the vehicle and change them at any time.

Depending on the equipment, these include, for example:

- settings for seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and air-conditioning settings
- individualisation such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is suitably equipped, you can connect your mobile phone or another mobile end device with the vehicle. You can operate these devices via the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and sound from the mobile phone can be played back via the multimedia system. At the same time, certain information is transferred to your mobile phone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle status
- position data

This allows the use of selected mobile phone apps, e.g. navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between mobile phone and vehicle; in particular there is no active access to vehicle data. The provider of the app being used determines how the data may be further processed. Which settings you can adjust, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your mobile phone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, this will permit the exchange of data between your vehicle and further systems. The wireless network connection is enabled by a transmission and reception device belonging to the vehicle or via mobile end devices (e.g. mobile phones) you bring into the vehicle. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. These include online services and applications/apps, which are provided by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's own services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Owner's Manual, the manufacturer's website) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. The data exchange for this takes place via a secure connection, e.g. with the manufacturer's IT systems intended for the purpose. The collecting, processing, and use of personal identification data beyond the provision of services occurs exclusively on the basis of a legal permit or after due consent.

Generally, you can enable or disable the services and functions (which sometimes have associated costs). In some cases, this also applies to the whole data connection of the vehicle. Excluded from this are special legally prescribed functions and services.

Services of third parties

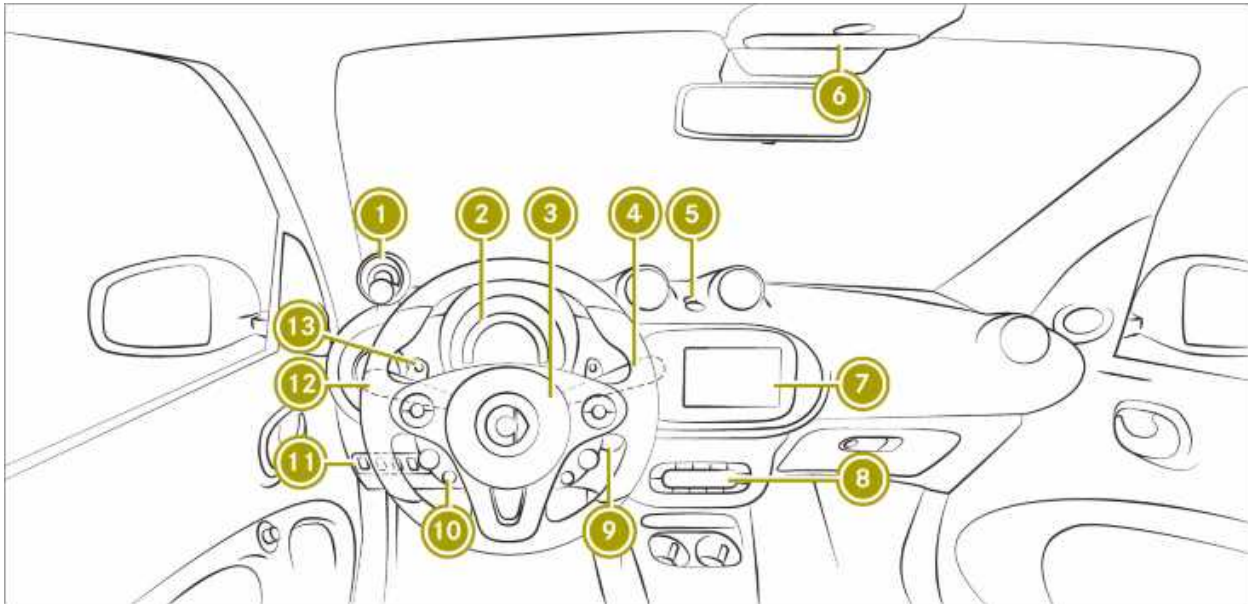
If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. The manufacturer has no influence on the contents exchanged whilst using these services.

Please ask the respective service provider for details on the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data in the context of third party services.

Copyright information

Information on licences for Free and Open-Source software used in the vehicle and its electronic components is available at:
<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>
and on the CD provided.

Cockpit

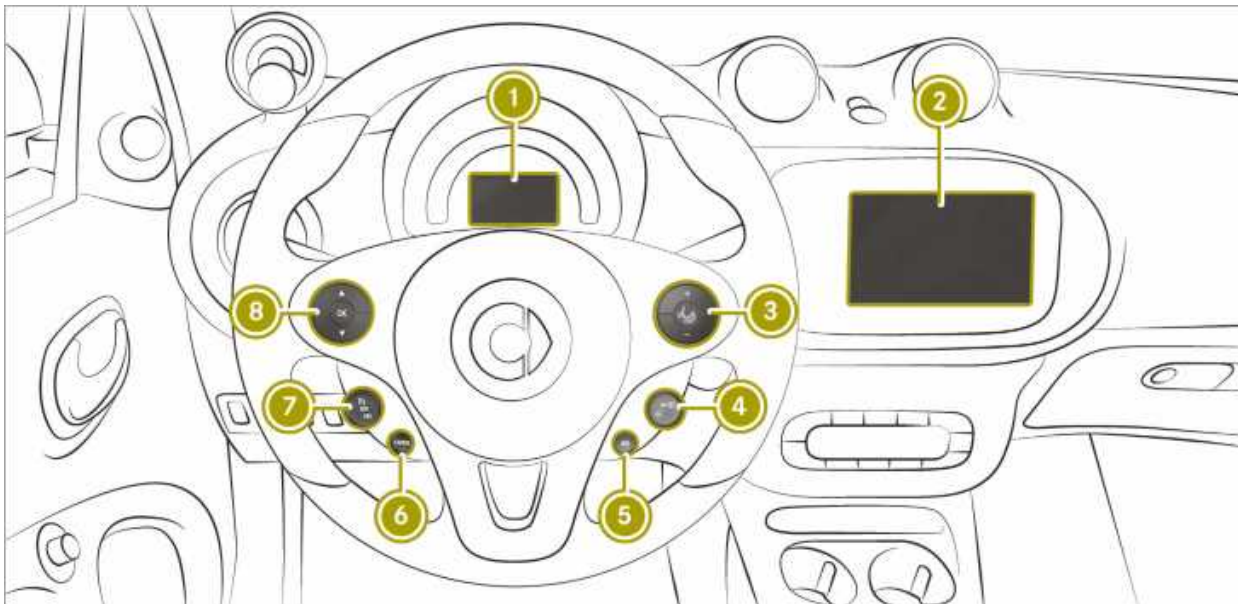


	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Rev counter, dashboard clock	76	⑨	Ignition lock	67
②	Instrument cluster	36	⑩	Adjusting the steering wheel	64
③	Horn		⑪	Control panel for:	
④	Instrument cluster multi-function lever	106		Automatic start/stop system	70
	Windscreen wipers combination switch	87		Lane Keeping Assist	80
⑤	Automatic locking feature	90		Distance warning function	58
	Hazard warning lamps	170		Parking aid	101
⑥	Overhead control panel	34		Headlamp range control	86
⑦	smart Audio-System	110	⑫	Light combination switch	85
	smart Media-System	118	⑬	Automatic transmission: shift paddles	74
⑧	Climate control system control panel	95			

>> At a glance.

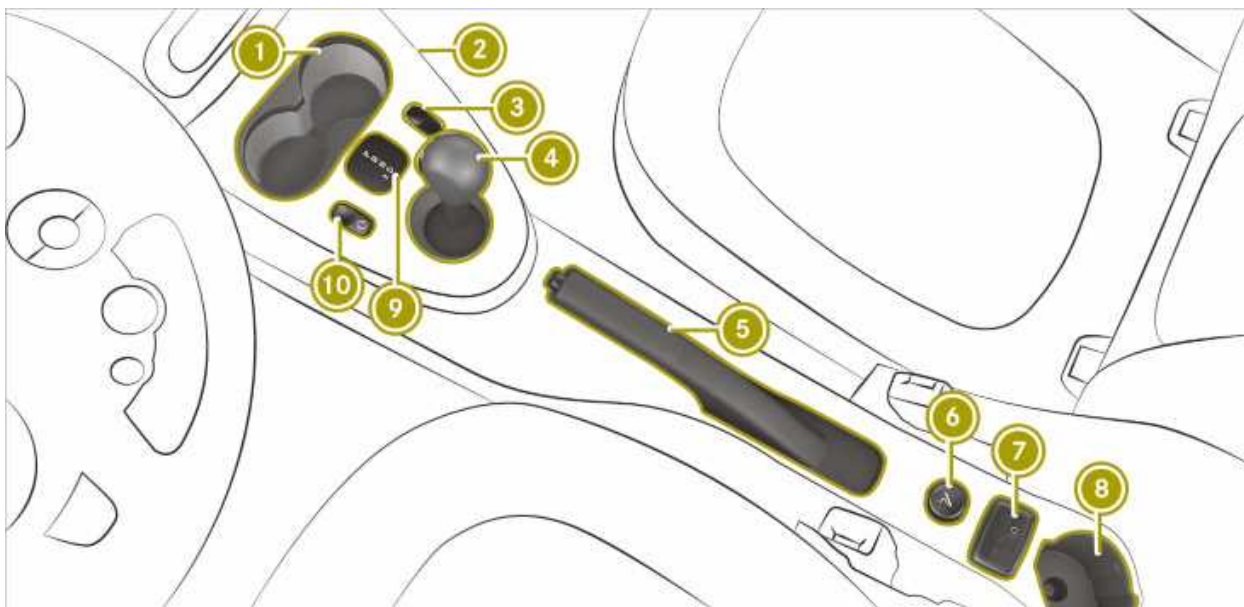
Multifunction steering wheel

>> At a glance.



	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Colour display of the instrument cluster	106	⑤	Calls up the last speed stored	82
	Monochrome display of the instrument cluster	105		⑥	Interrupts cruise control or the limiter
②	smart Audio-System	110	⑦		Activates cruise control
	smart Media-System	118		Deactivates cruise control or the limiter	82
③	Only for instrument cluster with colour display:			Activates limiter	82
	Adjusts the volume	118	⑧	Only for instrument cluster with colour display:	
Switches voice-operated control on or off and accepts or ends a call	118	Scrolls through menus		106	
④	Increases or stores the current speed	82	Confirms the selection	108	
	Decreases current speed	82			

Centre console with drawer



>> At a glance.

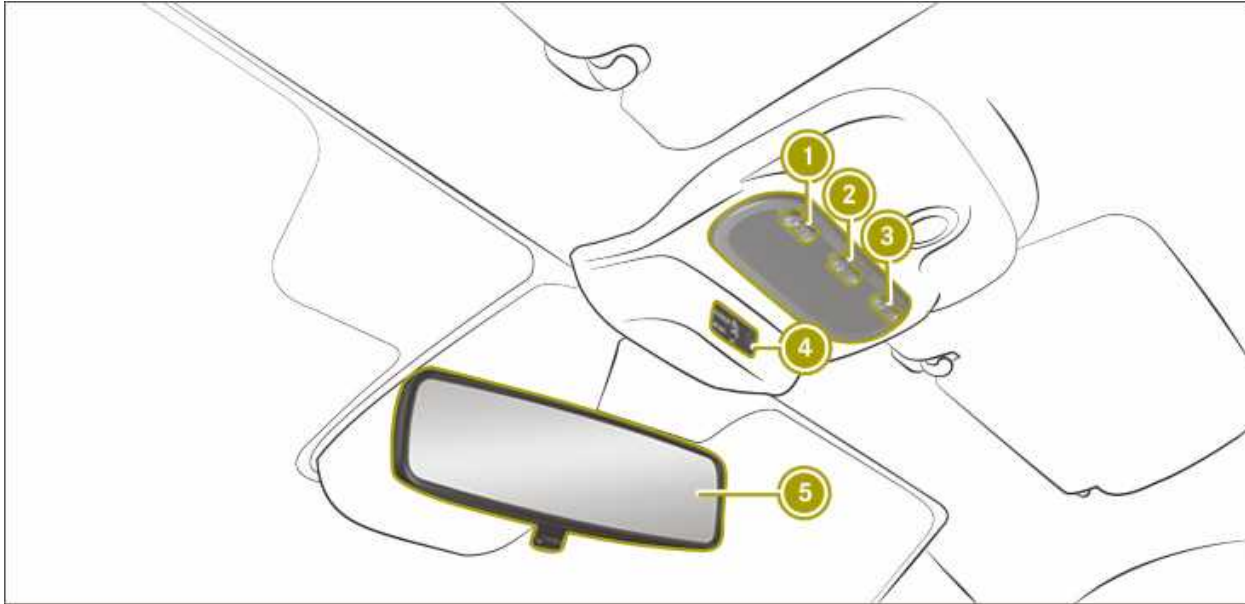
i Vehicles with automatic transmission

	Function	Page
①	Cup holders Ashtray	144 99
②	Drawer	144
③	smart fortwo: coin holder	
③	smart fortwo cabrio: opens and closes the soft top	92
④	Selector lever	72
⑤	Parking brake	69

	Function	Page
⑥	Cigarette lighter 12 V socket	99 100
⑦	smart Media-System: AUX port, USB port and SD card slot	118
⑧	Cup holders	144
⑨	Selector lever indicator	72
⑩	Sets the drive programs (program selector button)	73

Overhead control panel

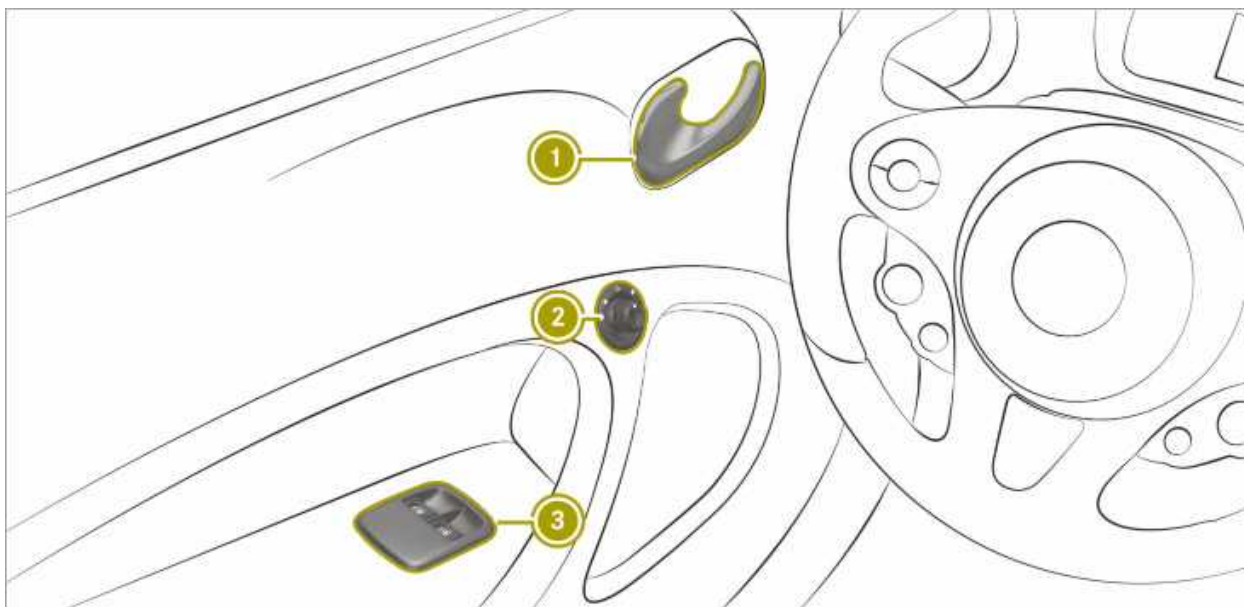
>> At a glance.



	Function	Page
①	Left-hand reading lamp	87
②	Interior lighting	87
③	Right-hand reading lamp	87

	Function	Page
④	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	43
⑤	Rear-view mirror	65

Door control panel



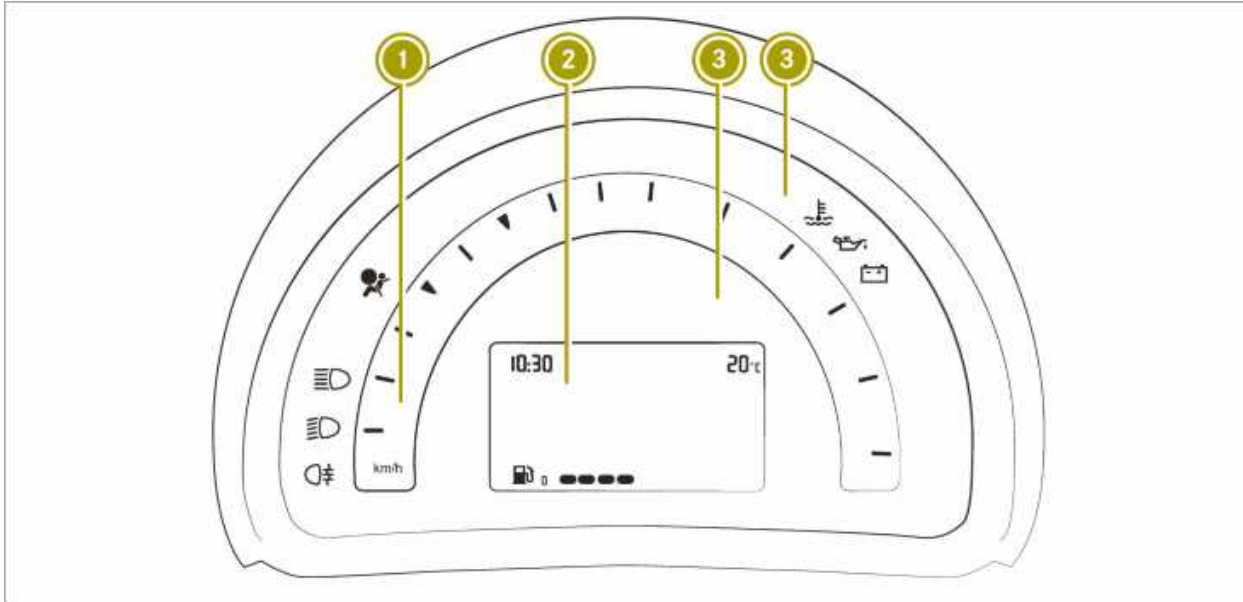
>> At a glance.

	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	90
②	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	66

	Function	Page
③	Opens and closes the side windows	92

>> At a glance.

Displays shown in the instrument cluster and the display



	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Speedometer			Distance warning signal	204
②	Display			Forward collision warning	204
③	Warning and indicator lamps			Lane Keeping Assist	206
	Doors or tailgate	189		Battery	207
	Seat belts	190		Rear foglamp	86
	Restraint system	191		Foglamps	86
	Automatic start/stop system warning	195		Main-beam headlamps	85
	Automatic start/stop system	195		Dipped-beam headlamps	85
	Engine diagnostics	193		Side lamps	86
	Coolant temperature	194		Transmission electronics	197
	Oil pressure	194		Reserve fuel level reached	193
	Brakes	195		Cruise control	206
	ABS	199		Limiter	207
	ESP®	60		Black ice warning	207
	Tyre pressure monitor	201		Brake lamps	208
	Power steering	204		Next service due date	
					198

Occupant safety

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide maximum protection when worn correctly. Depending on the type of accident detected, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags may supplement a correctly worn seat belt. Not every accident will trigger the seat belt tensioners and/or deploy the airbags.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- fasten the seat belt correctly.
- be in an almost upright position with the back against the backrest.
- sit with feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for this vehicle.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. The risk of injuries due to a deployed airbag also cannot be completely eliminated.

Limited protection from restraint system


WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.



If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop. smart recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by smart.

Preparing the restraint system for operation

When the ignition is switched on, the restraint system warning lamp lights up  during the self-check. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then in operational readiness.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- When the ignition is switched on, the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up.
- While driving, the  restraint system warning lamp remains lit or lights up repeatedly.

WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered as intended in the event of an accident. This may apply to belt tension-

ers or airbags, for example. There is a risk of injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Restraint system function during an accident

The way the restraint system responds depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident:

- Head-on collision
- Rear impact
- Side impact

The activation threshold for the restraint system components is determined based on the analysis of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering process of the restraint system components should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, for instance, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, the rate of vehicle deceleration may be sufficient.

The restraint system components can be activated or triggered independently of each other:

Component	Detected trigger situation
Belt tensioners	Head-on collision, rear impact, side impact
Driver's airbag, front-passenger front airbag and kneebag	Head-on collision
Sidebag	Side impact

WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

- i** smart recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not usually affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by seat belts

Always fasten seat belts correctly before commencing your journey. A seat belt can only provide maximum protection when worn correctly.

WARNING

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the notes on correct driver's seat position (▷ page 62) and seat adjustment (▷ page 63).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- the seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- the seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- the shoulder section of the belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- press the lap belt down into your hip joints and pull taut by the shoulder section of the belt. The lap belt must never be routed across your stomach or abdomen.
- never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.

- only one person per seat belt. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the notes on "Loading the vehicle" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 145).

Also make sure that objects are never placed between an occupant and the seat, e.g. a cushion.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 43).

Limited protection from seat belts

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in additional suitable restraint systems.

WARNING

Seat belts may not be used in the following situations in particular:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is very dirty, bleached or dyed.
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or very dirty.
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor.

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be triggered unintentionally or may not function as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

smart recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by smart.

WARNING

Pyrotechnical belt tensioners which have been triggered are no longer operational and therefore cannot protect as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

smart recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt

If the seat belt is pulled out quickly or sharply, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.


! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, in the event of an accident the belt tensioner could be triggered in addition to other systems and would need to be replaced.

For easy fastening, the seat belt is routed through the seat belt guide on the side of the seat, if available.



- **To fasten:** always engage seat belt tongue ② into belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.
- **To release:** press the release button in belt buckle ① and guide the seat belt back by belt tongue ②.

Function of seat belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all

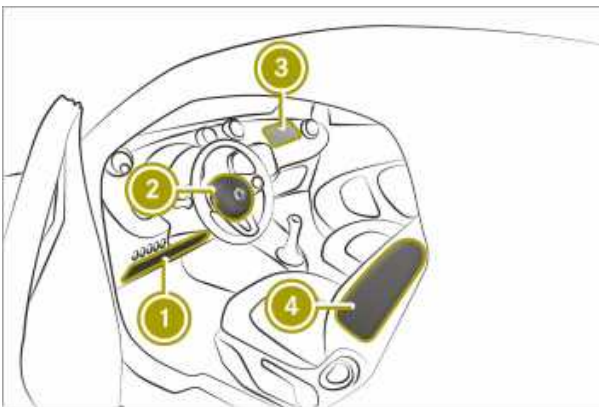
vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound. The belt warning goes out as soon as the driver and front-passenger fasten their seat belts.

- i** If you are using an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the child is not secured using the seat belt of the front-passenger seat, the belt warning may be activated. In this case, you can insert the belt tongue of the seat belt into the belt buckle belonging to the front-passenger seat. To do this, guide the seat belt between the ISOFIX child restraint system or i-Size child restraint system and the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

A deployed airbag can increase the level of protection provided to the vehicle occupant.

	AIRBAG	Possible protection for:
①	Kneebag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
②	Driver's airbag	Head and thorax

	AIRBAG	Possible protection for:
③	Front-passenger front airbag	Head and thorax
④	Sidebag	Head and thorax

The front-passenger front airbag can be deployed in an accident only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct (▷ page 43).

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the type of accident, an airbag can supplement a correctly worn seat belt and provide added protection.

WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot carry out its intended function and may even cause additional injuries if it is deployed. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

To avoid risks, vehicle occupants must ensure the following points are followed:

- fasten the seat belt correctly. in particular, make sure that the lap belt never runs over the stomach or abdomen of pregnant women..
- take the correct seating position and keep as far away from the airbags as possible.
- observe the following information:

Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes:

- Adjust seats correctly before starting your journey and move the driver's and

front passenger seat as far back as possible.

Always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 62).

- Only hold onto the outside of the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- When children are travelling in the vehicle, follow the related additional notes (▷ page 43).
- Always properly stow and secure objects.

Objects in the vehicle interior may limit an airbag's ability to function correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, the door and the door pillar (B-pillar).
- No hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, are hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on doors, side windows or side panelling.

In addition, no connection cable, tensioning strap or retainer belt may be routed or secured in the deployment area of an airbag. Always observe the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions, in particular the notes on a suitable place to fit the accessory.

- No heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are kept in the pockets of clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection from airbags

WARNING

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer perform its intended function. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is indicated by the AIRBAG symbol (▷ page 41).

WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by smart.

WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

An airbag that has been deployed once cannot provide any further protection and, in the event of an accident, can no longer perform its intended protective

function. There is an increased risk of injury.

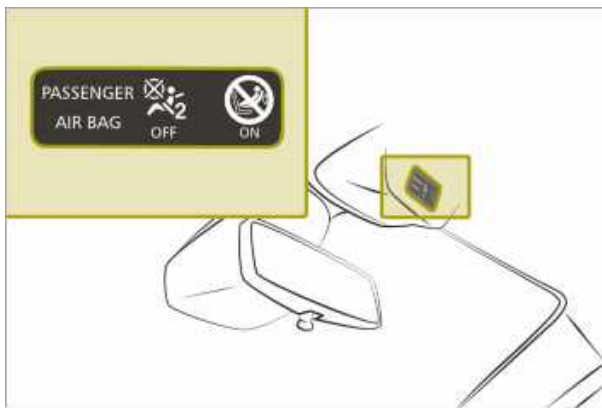
Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps

The front-passenger front airbag can be enabled or disabled using the airbag-off switch in the instrument panel on the front-passenger side (▷ page 53).



The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps are part of the front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. The front-passenger front airbag may deploy during an accident.

If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct depending on the situation both before and during the journey:

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front airbag

should be enabled or disabled depends on the child restraint system fitted and the age and size of the child. Make sure that you observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 43). There you will also find instructions on backwards and forwards-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.

- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is enabled. Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 39) and "Airbags" (▷ page 41). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Observe the information on the airbag deactivation system of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 53).

Travelling safely with children in the vehicle

Observe carefully when children are travelling in the vehicle

Be diligent

- **i** Be sure to observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. In doing so, you will be able to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are travelling in the vehicle (▷ page 44).

Bear in mind that negligence when securing the child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

To improve protection for children younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height, smart recommends you always observe the following notes:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for your smart vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted (▷ page 47).

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and regulations

Always observe the legal requirements for using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Ensure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. smart recommends that you use a smart Centre.

Use only approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information about the approval categories for child restraint systems and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (▷ page 48).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Preferably, fit an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system.

The risk of incorrectly fitting the child restraint system can be reduced by simply fitting it on the securing rings of the vehicle.

When the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, be sure to observe the maximum permissible weight of the child and child restraint system together (▷ page 51).

The advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Babies or infants should preferably travel in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child is seated in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and is facing backwards.

Babies and infants have comparatively poorly developed neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. A rearward-facing child restraint system can reduce the risk of injury to the cervical spine in an accident.

Secure the child restraint system correctly at all times

WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

Where possible, use child restraint systems recommended for Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 46).

WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Be sure to observe the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer for the child restraint system being used as well as the vehicle-specific notes at all times:
 - Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the front-passenger seat (▷ page 51).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front-passenger seat (▷ page 56). Observe the specific notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (▷ page 56).

If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct depending on the situation both before and during the journey (▷ page 43).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether, if available.

Do not modify the child restraint system

WARNING

If you modify a child restraint system or affix objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories, the child restraint system

may no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify a child restraint system. Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

smart recommends you use smart care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by smart.

Only use child restraint systems which are not damaged

WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

Avoiding direct sunlight

WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down

before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe the following when stopping or parking

WARNING

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- you start the vehicle.

There is a risk of accident and injury. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Keep the key out of the reach of children.


WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

The smart fortwo is equipped with a manual front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

- ▶ Before using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, disable the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 53).

 You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from a qualified specialist workshop. smart recommends that you use a smart Centre.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category Size category	Type ¹ Type approval number	Order number ²
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months Size category E	BABY SAFE PLUS E1 04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9–18 kg Size category B1	DUO PLUS E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02

¹ Manufacturer: Britax Römer.

² With colour code 9H95.




Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category	Type ¹ Type approval number	Order number ²
Category 0: up to 10 kg and up to approximately 6 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02
Category I: 9–18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years	DUO PLUS E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02
Category II/III: 15–36 kg and from approximately 4–12 years	KIDFIX E1 04 301 198	A 000 970 20 02
Category II/III: 15–36 kg and from approximately 4–12 years	KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 23 02

>> Safety.

Suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Front-passenger seat	<p>Preferred securing system:</p> <p> ISOFIX child seat securing system (▷ page 49) or</p> <p> i-Size child seat securing system (▷ page 51)</p> <p> Also secure Top Tether if available (▷ page 52)</p> <p>Other securing system:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle seat belt (▷ page 55) 	<p>Be sure to observe:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct depending on the situation both before and during the journey (▷ page 43).

¹ Manufacturer: Britax Römer.

² With colour code 9H95.

Permitted categories for child restraint systems

Use only approved child restraint systems

>> Safety.

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

Depending on the approval category of the child restraint system, there may be further information, e.g. the ISOFIX size category.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The designation IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems

must also be secured using Top Tether or a supporting bracket.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "semi-universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size securing rings. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

The designation i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or a supporting bracket.


Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and/or rearward-facing child restraint systems. Usage may be limited for certain vehicle seats.

- Suitability of the seats for attaching ISO-FIX child restraint systems (▷ page 49)
- Suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems (▷ page 51)
- Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (▷ page 55)

Securing the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

	ISOFIX identification
	<p>ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special restraint systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This symbol indicates which seats are suitable for securing an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN-R44 (▷ page 48). • Only secure child restraint systems approved by UN-R44 in accordance with the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class	Equipment	Front-passenger front air-bag enabled	Front-passenger front air-bag disabled ¹
F	ISO/L1	X	X
G	ISO/L2	X	X
		X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size category.	¹ The vehicle is equipped with a front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approximately 6 months)

Size class	Equipment	Front-passenger front air-bag enabled	Front-passenger front air-bag disabled ¹
E	ISO/R1	X	IL
		X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size category.	<p>1 The vehicle is equipped with a front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.</p> <p>IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in accordance with the table in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.</p>

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months)


Size class	Equipment	Front-passenger front air-bag enabled	Front-passenger front air-bag disabled ¹
E	ISO/R1	X	IL
D	ISO/R2	X	IL
C	ISO/R3	X	IL
		X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size category.	<p>1 The vehicle is equipped with a front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.</p> <p>IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in accordance with the table in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.</p>

Weight category I (9–18 kg and approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Size class	Equipment	Front-passenger front air-bag enabled	Front-passenger front air-bag disabled ¹
D	ISO/R2	X	IL
C	ISO/R3	X	IL
B	ISO/F2	IUF	IUF
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF	IUF

Size class	Equipment	Front-passenger front air-bag enabled	Front-passenger front air-bag disabled ¹
A	ISO/F3	IUF	IUF
		<p>X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size category.</p> <p>IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category in this weight category.</p>	<p>1 The vehicle is equipped with a front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.</p> <p>IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in accordance with the table in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.</p>

Suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size identification	
	<p>i-Size is a standardised securing system for special restraint systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This symbol indicates which seats are suitable for securing an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN-R129 (▷ page 48). • Child restraint systems which have been approved in accordance with the following may be secured: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - UN-R44 in accordance with the ISOFIX tables (▷ page 49) - UN-R129 in accordance with the following i-Size table

	Front-passenger front air-bag enabled	Front-passenger front air-bag disabled ¹
i-Size child restraint system	i-UF	i-U
	<p>i-UF Suitable for a forward-facing i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.</p>	<p>1 The vehicle is equipped with a front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.</p> <p>i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.</p>

Installing an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the front passenger seat



WARNING

For ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems, where the child is secured using

the integrated seat belt of the child restraint system, the permissible gross weight of the child and the child restraint system is 33 kg.

If the child together with the child restraint system weighs more than 33 kg,

ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems with integrated seat belt no longer offer sufficient protection. ISOFIX or i-Size child seat securing systems may be overloaded and will not be able to restrain the child, for example, in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child together with the child restraint system weighs more than 33 kg, only use ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always observe the information on the weight of the child restraint system:

- in the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer for the child restraint system being used
- on the label of the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the maximum permissible weight of the child and child restraint system together is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the following:

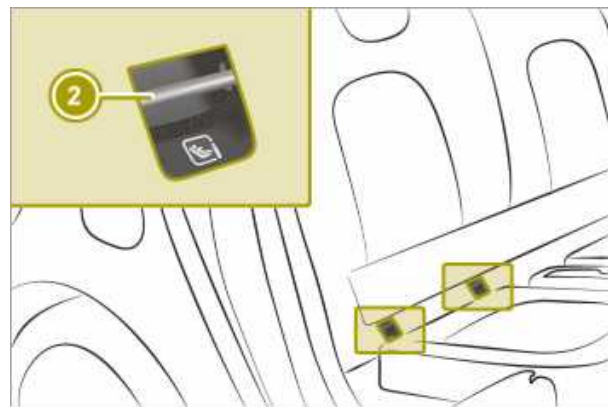
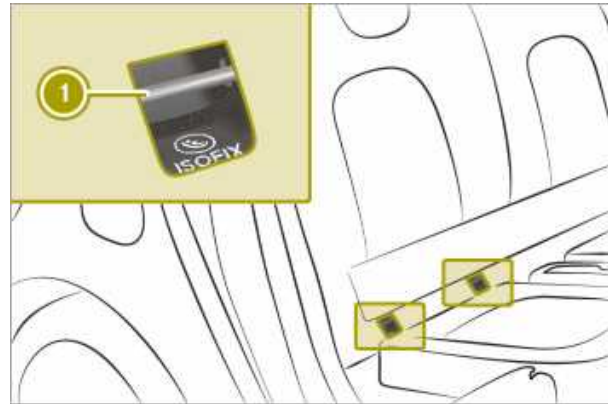
- ✓ be sure to observe the correct use and the suitability of seats for securing a child restraint system.
ISOFIX child seat securing system (▷ page 49)
i-Size child seat securing system (▷ page 51)
- ✓ be sure to observe the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer for the child restraint system being used.



When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and

the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.



- ① ISOFIX securing rings
- ② i-Size securing rings

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings.

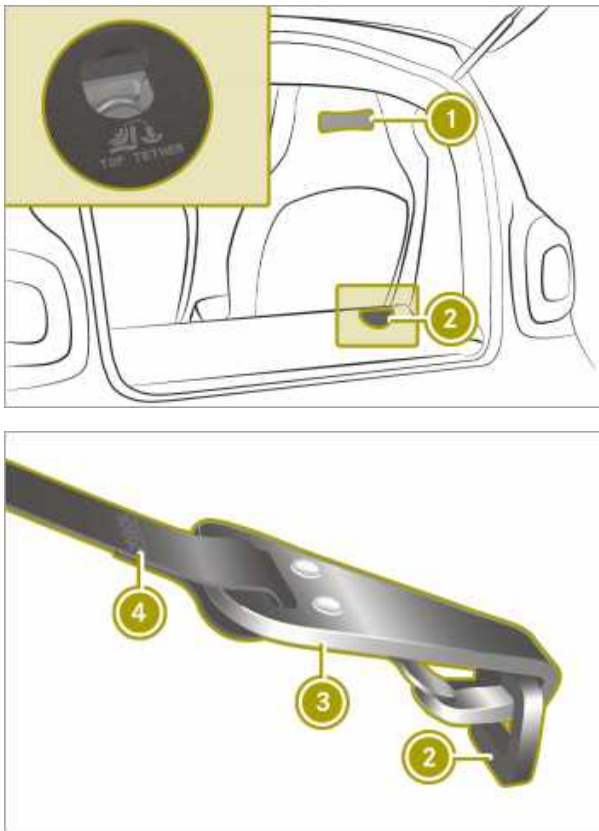
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on both securing rings of the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether



If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

Top Tether can reduce the risk of injury. The Top Tether belt provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



Top Tether anchorage ② is fitted to the luggage compartment floor.

- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ back over the head restraint, keeping it as central as possible, into the luggage compartment through loop ①.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ of Top Tether belt ④ into Top Tether anchorage ②. Lift up the carpet a little if necessary. Ensure that:
 - Top Tether hook ③ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ② as shown.
 - Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger front airbag

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. You may only transport a child on the front-passenger seat if they are seated in a suitable rearward or forward-facing child restraint system. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIRBAG ON indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIRBAG ON indicator lamp is lit, do not fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to

the front-passenger seat. Further information can be found under "Problems with the front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 191).

 **WARNING**

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is on.

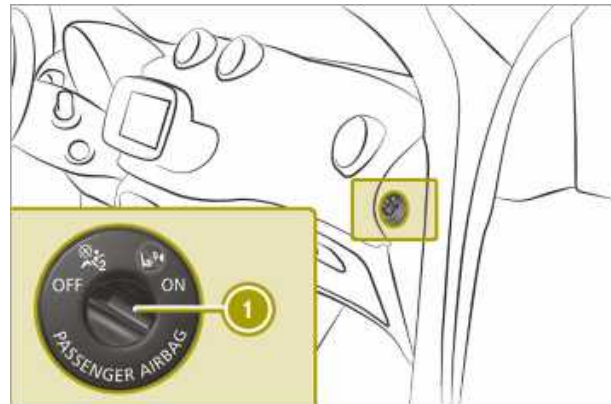
This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front-passenger seat accordingly. Additionally, always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.




Symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system


If you use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, you must disable the front-passenger front airbag.



Airbag-off switch ① for enabling and disabling the front-passenger front airbag manually is in the dashboard on the front-passenger side.


- ▶ Push in airbag-off switch ① of the front-passenger front airbag beyond the point of resistance.
- ▶ **To disable the front-passenger front airbag:** turn airbag-off switch ① anti-clockwise.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF  indicator lamp on the overhead control panel lights up and stays on when the ignition is switched on (▷ page 43).

- ▶ **To enable the front-passenger front airbag:** turn airbag-off switch ① clockwise. The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON  indicator lamp on the overhead control panel lights up and stays on when the ignition is switched on (▷ page 43).

The front-passenger front airbag is generally enabled when the ignition is switched

on, except when the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled manually. When the front-passenger front airbag is disa-

bled, the  PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the overhead control panel (▷ page 43) lights up continuously when the ignition is switched on.

Attaching a child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Front-passenger seat – notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat

- Observe the specific notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct depending on the situation both before and during the journey (▷ page 43).

Weight category	Front-passenger front air-bag is enabled	Front-passenger front air-bag is disabled ¹
		1 The vehicle is equipped with a front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L	U, L
	X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size category. UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems in the "Universal" category in this weight category.	U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category in this weight category. L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems in accordance with the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

Observe the specific notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems.



Warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor

Always pay attention to the status of the front-passenger front airbag with the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If you fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the notes on disabling the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 53).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must always be disabled. This is only the

case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 43).

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out, the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. The front-passenger front airbag may deploy during an accident.

Attaching a child restraint system with the seat belt to the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the following:

- ✓ Be sure to observe the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer for the child restraint system being used.
 - ✓ When using a "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category child restraint system, ensure that it is approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (▷ page 55).
 - ✓ The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.
 - ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, the maximum size setting may be restricted, for instance due to possible contact with the roof.
 - ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
 - ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint.
 - ✓ Never place objects, such as a cushion, under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
 - ▶ Adjust the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
 - ▶ Fit the child restraint system.

The base of the child restraint system must lie fully against the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat.

- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the belt outlet and the front-passenger seat as appropriate.

Pets in the vehicle

WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may press buttons or switches, for instance.

In this way, animals may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and thereby endanger other road users

Furthermore, unsecured animals may be flung around inside the vehicle in the event of an accident or abrupt steering or braking manoeuvre, and thereby injure vehicle occupants. There is a risk of accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

Always secure animals properly when driving, for instance with a suitable pet carrier.

Driving safely

Driving safety system limitations

- ❗ Make sure you have suitable tyres, so that assistance systems and driving safety systems can work as effectively as possible.


If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the

distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

For safety reasons, smart recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by smart. Further information can be obtained at a smart Centre or a qualified specialist workshop.

Braking with ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS controls brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

When you switch on the ignition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. It goes out after the engine is started.

ABS works from a speed of about 6 km/h, regardless of road surface conditions. ABS intervenes in the case of slippery road surfaces, even if you only brake gently.

- ▶ **To brake while ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the distance warning function

Useful information

If a risk of collision with the vehicle in front is detected, the distance warning function alerts the driver both visually and acoustically.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the distance warning function can react to stationary obstacles, such as stationary or parked vehicles.

Please note

WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

The distance warning function may not give warnings in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Always adapt your speed to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

WARNING


The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.


The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when:

- the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient.
- the vehicle is rapidly approaching a vehicle travelling in front or a stationary object. In this case, an intermittent warning tone also sounds.

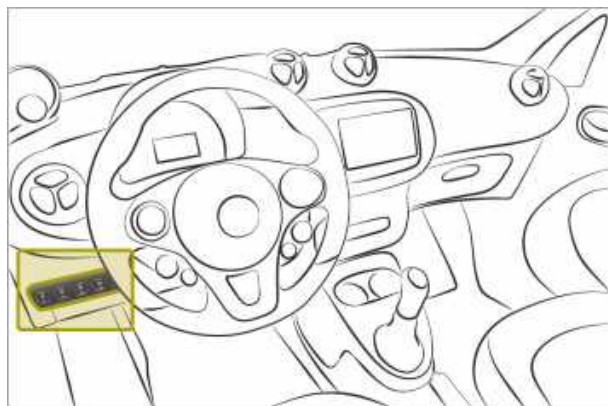
Detection can be restricted under the following conditions:

- the vehicle is new or service work has been carried out on the system. In this case, observe the information on running-in the vehicle.
- the sensors are dirty or covered.
- in heavy rain or snow.
- interference by other radar sources, e.g. in multi-storey car parks.
- the vehicle travelling in front is narrow, e.g. a motorcycle.
- the vehicle travelling in front is travelling on a different line.



Following any damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

 Observe the notes in the "Limitations of the driving safety systems" section (▷ page 57).

Activating/deactivating the distance warning function



The distance warning function is automatically activated when you start the engine.

- Press the  switch.
If the distance warning function is deactivated, the LED on the  switch lights up.

On-board computer with colour display:
the display shows a message.

Using Active Brake Assist

Useful information

With the help of the radar sensor system, Active Brake Assist can calculate the distance of your vehicle to the vehicle in front.

If for several seconds, the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient for the speed you are driving at, Active Brake Assist alerts the driver visually.

If a risk of collision is detected, Active Brake Assist alerts the driver both visually and acoustically. In addition, Active Brake Assist prepares the vehicle for a possible emergency braking manoeuvre.

In particularly critical situations Active Brake Assist may brake autonomously. In this case, Active Brake Assist continues to alert the driver both visually and acoustically.

Please note

WARNING

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In these cases, Active Brake Assist may:

- warn or brake for no reason
- not issue a warning
- not brake

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Be prepared to brake or manoeuvre if necessary.

WARNING

Active Brake Assist does not react:

- to persons, bicycles, motorcycles or animals
- to approaching vehicles
- to cross traffic
- on bends

As a result, Active Brake Assist cannot intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be prepared to brake.

WARNING

Severe jolting, for example in the case of a collision, may cause the radar sensors to be misaligned. The function of Active Brake Assist is then impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Deactivate Active Brake Assist. Have Active Brake Assist checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The following requirements must also be fulfilled:

- forward gear is engaged.
- the parking brake is released.
- the driving speed is within the suitable speed range.

Detection can be restricted under the following conditions:

- the vehicle is new or service work has been carried out on the system. In this case, observe the information on running-in the vehicle.
- the radio sensors are dirty or covered (▷ page 165).
- in heavy rain or snow.
- there is interference from other radar sources, e.g. in multi-storey car parks.
- the vehicle travelling in front is narrow, e.g. a motorcycle.
- the vehicle travelling in front is travelling on a different line.

Autonomous braking can be cancelled by briefly depressing the accelerator pedal.


If the brake lamps are inoperative, deactivate Active Brake Assist.


i Observe the notes on "Limitations of the driving safety systems" (▷ page 57).

>> Safety.

Distance warning and forward collision warning with autonomous braking function

Method of operation

If the distance maintained to the vehicle ahead is insufficient for the speed you are driving at, the  warning lamp lights up.

If Active Brake Assist detects a risk of collision while driving, the  warning lamp lights up and a warning tone sounds. If the driver depresses the brake pedal fast, the braking pressure may be increased to a full brake application.

The autonomous braking function may intervene if the driver does not react to the forward collision warning.

When driving at speeds of more than 30 km/h, the collision warning may issue a warning in the following situations:

Situation	Speed you are travelling
Vehicles in front	30 - 140 km/h
Vehicles coming to a standstill	30 - 140 km/h
Stationary vehicles	30 - 80 km/h
Other objects or crossing vehicles	No warning possible

When driving at speeds of more than 30 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Situation	Speed you are travelling
Vehicles in front	30 - 140 km/h
Vehicles coming to a standstill	30 - 140 km/h

Situation	Speed you are travelling
Stationary vehicles	No intervention possible
Other objects or crossing vehicles	No intervention possible

Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist is automatically activated when you start the engine.

Monochrome display: activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 108).

Colour display: activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 109).

Driving with ESP®

WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Within physical limits, ESP® can monitor and improve the driving stability and traction in the following situations:


- when pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking
- in case of strong crosswinds


If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- braking one or more wheels accordingly
- adjusting the engine output according to the situation

ESP® comprises ETS (Electronic Traction System) and Crosswind Assist.


ETS brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away or accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side.

If the  warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is active.

If the  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, ESP® is intervening.

If ESP® intervenes, observe the following points:

- pull away carefully: only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary
- adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions

If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction. Crosswind Assist is then also no longer active.

Observe the additional information on indicator and warning lamps and display messages.

Crosswind Assist recognises suddenly occurring crosswinds and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the correct lane. The vehicle is stabilised using a targeted and one-sided application of the brakes.

Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above 70 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Information on EBD (Electronic Brake-force Distribution)

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

WARNING

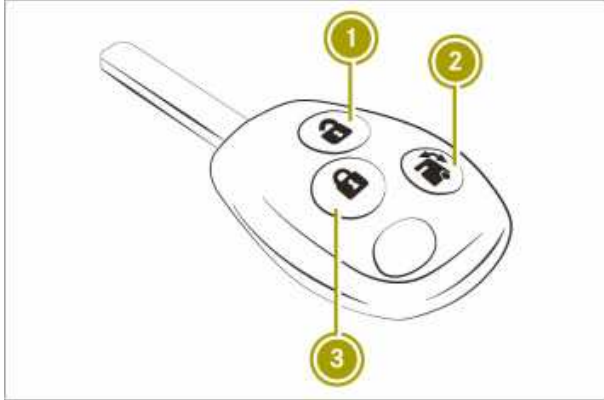
If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

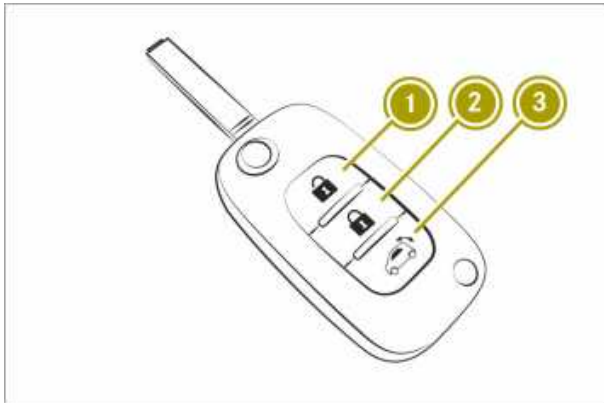
Understanding functions of the key

The following keys are available:

- folding key
- replacement key with fixed bit



- ① Unlocks the vehicle
- ② **smart fortwo**: opens the upper tailgate (press and hold)
- ② **smart fortwo cabrio**: opens the soft top (press and hold)
- ③ Locks the vehicle



- ① Unlocks the vehicle
- ② Locks the vehicle
- ③ **smart fortwo**: opens the upper tailgate (press and hold)
- ③ **smart fortwo cabrio**: opens the soft top (press and hold)

► **To unlock centrally:** press the button.
The turn signals flash once.

i After unlocking, open the vehicle within approximately two minutes to prevent it from locking itself and priming the anti-theft alarm system again.

► **To unlock and open the upper tailgate (smart fortwo):** press and hold the or button.

► **To open the soft top to the B-pillar (smart fortwo cabrio):** press and hold the or button.

► **To lock centrally:** press the button.
The turn signals flash twice.

► **To activate the double-lock function (for United Kingdom only):** press the button twice.
The turn signals flash twice slowly and three times quickly.

Opening the door

► Press the button on the key.

► Open the door.

i After unlocking, open the vehicle within approximately two minutes to prevent it from locking itself and priming the anti-theft alarm system again.

Correct driver's seat position

WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror
- fasten the seat belt.

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror and fasten the seat belt before starting the engine.



Observe the following rules on the correct driver's seat position:

- the driver must be as far away from the driver's airbag as possible (▷ page 41).
- the driver must be wearing seat belt ③ properly.
- the driver must be able to depress the pedals properly.
- the driver must be able to move their legs freely.
- the driver must be able to reach steering wheel ① with their arms slightly bent.
- the driver must be able to see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.
- move seat backrest ② to an almost vertical position.
- sit in a normal upright position.
- the seat belt must fit snugly across your body.
- the seat belt must be routed across the middle of your shoulder.
- the seat belt must be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints.
- adjust the rear-view and exterior mirrors so that the driver has a good view of the road and traffic.

Adjusting the seats

Please note

⚠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the driver's seat is not correctly engaged, it could unexpectedly move while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always ensure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the area of movement of the seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock

the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror
- fasten the seat belt.

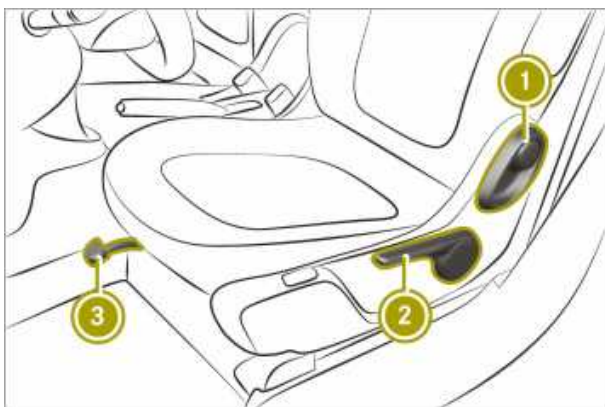
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror and fasten the seat belt before starting the engine.

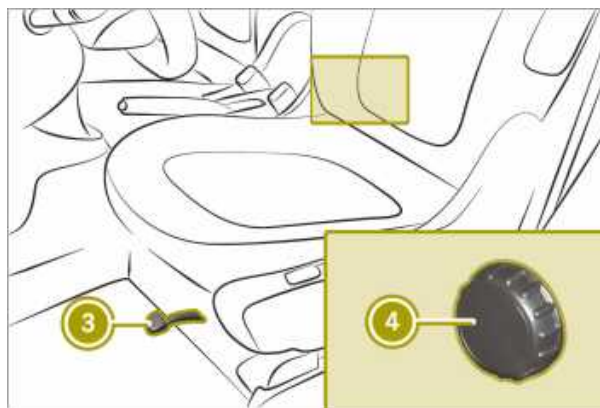
! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 41) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 43).

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



Seat with a lever



Seat with a handwheel

To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position, the seat belt must not be fastened.

- ▶ Lift lever ③.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or backwards. The seat engages audibly.

Adjusting the seat height (seat with a lever only)

- ▶ Pull handle ② up or push it down several times.

Adjusting the seat backrest (seat with a lever)

- ▶ Pull lever ① upwards.
- ▶ At the same time, move the backrest forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the seat backrest (seat with a handwheel)

- ▶ Turn handwheel ④ forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ WARNING

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror
- fasten the seat belt.

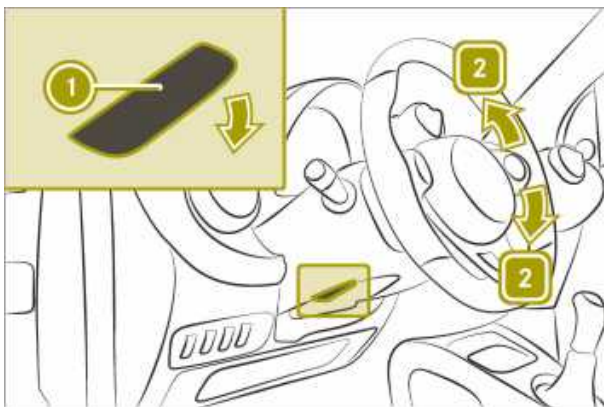
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror and fasten the seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

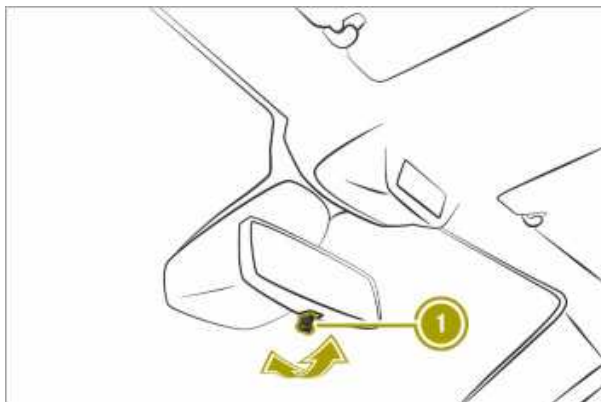
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



- ▶ Fold down lever ①.
- ▶ Set desired steering wheel height ②.
- ▶ Fold up lever ①.
- ▶ Check that the steering column is locked.

Adjusting the mirrors

Adjusting the rear-view mirror



- ▶ Move the rear-view mirror up, down, left or right.

Manually setting the rear-view mirror to anti-dazzle mode

- ▶ Fold lever ① forwards.

Understanding automatic anti-dazzle mode of rear-view mirror

Please note

WARNING

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.

- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

Useful information

The rear-view mirror automatically goes into anti-dazzle mode if simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps hits the sensor in the rear-view mirror

The rear-view mirror does not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors manually

WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror
- fasten the seat belt.

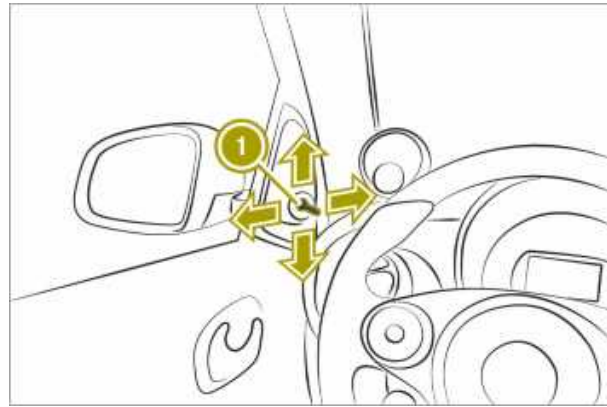
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror and fasten the seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

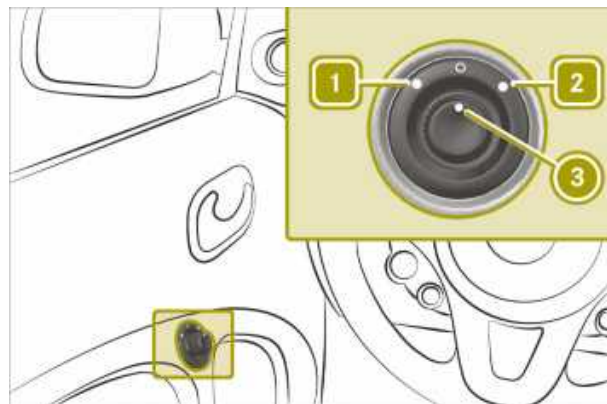
The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.



- ▶ Move lever ① up, down, left or right.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors electrically




In order to adjust the exterior mirrors electrically, the ignition must be switched on.

- ▶ To select the left or right exterior mirror: turn control ③ left ① or right ②.
- ▶ To adjust the exterior mirrors: move control ③ up, down, left or right.

Using the armrest

Please note

-  Do not lean on the armrest with full force or it could become damaged.

Running-in a new vehicle

Running-in the engine with due care improves the engine's performance in later years. After 1,500 km, the engine speed can be increased gradually. Also follow the notes on running-in when the engine or parts of the drive train have been replaced. In some drive and driving safety systems, the sensor system resets automatically after vehicle delivery or repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

During the first 1,500 km of the running-in period, note the following:

- ▶ Drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds.
- ▶ Avoid high engine loads, such as driving at full throttle.
- ▶ Drive at a speed that is less than $\frac{2}{3}$ the maximum speed.
- ▶ Do not use the engine brake to brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not depress the accelerator beyond the pressure point (kickdown).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** ideally drive the vehicle in drive program E (Comfort).

New brake pads/linings and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Therefore, note the following during the running-in period:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Brake more firmly.

Starting the engine

Please note

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

DANGER

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore, never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

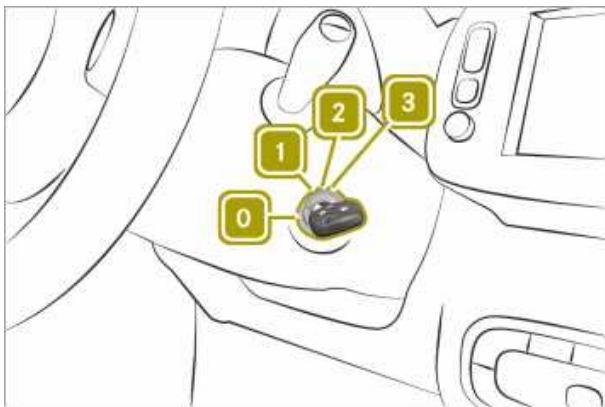
Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

⚠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

! Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.



- 0** To insert the key into the ignition lock
- 1** To switch on the power supply
- 2** To switch on the ignition
- 3** To start the engine

Manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **3**.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **3**.
- ▶ Shift out of transmission position **P**.

Pulling away

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can impede pedal travel or block a pedal which is depressed. This jeopardises safe operation of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects in the vehicle safely, so that they cannot reach the driver's footwell. Make sure the floor mats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals. Do not lay several floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

Note the following when pulling away:

- Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- Do not drive with the parking brake applied.
- Use caution when pulling away on slippery surfaces.
- Do not allow tyres to spin.
- Avoid excessive engine speeds and full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Note the following on vehicles with automatic transmission:

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Press the release button on the selector lever.
- Shift the gear selector lever to position **D** or **R**.

Using the parking brake

Please note

WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

WARNING

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- you start the vehicle.

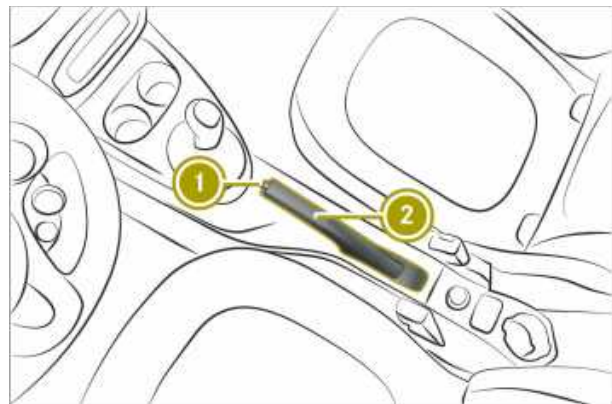
There is a risk of accident and injury.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Keep the key out of the reach of children.

Applying the parking brake



- Pull parking brake ② upwards.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

Releasing the parking brake

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Press release button ① on parking brake ② and move the parking brake down to the stop.

Hill start assist

WARNING

After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury. Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist keeps the vehicle in place when driving uphill as soon as the brake pedal is released.

Hill start assist is only active in the following situations:



- when pulling away on an uphill slope
- when the parking brake is released
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is not in position **N**
- ESP® is functioning correctly.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
The vehicle is then held for about one second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Automatic start/stop system

Useful information

The automatic start/stop system automatically switches off the engine when the vehicle stops moving and starts it up again when pulling away. All vehicle systems except the heating or climate control system remain active during automatic engine switch-off.

Indicator lamps of the automatic start/stop system:

-  conditions fulfilled. The engine is switched off.
-  conditions not fulfilled, the stop inhibitor is active. The engine will not stop automatically.

The engine stops automatically in the following situations:


- the automatic start/stop system is switched on.
- the outside temperature and atmospheric pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior has reached the set value.
- the battery is charged.
- the windscreen is not misted up (when the climate control system is switched on).
- the doors and tailgate are closed.
- the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- reverse gear is not engaged.

The engine starts automatically in the following situations:

- the automatic start/stop system is switched off.
- the clutch pedal is depressed.
- the brake is depressed.
- the vehicle is rolling.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior differs from the set temperature.
- the tailgate is opened.
- the windscreen is misted up.
- the battery charge is too low.

Switching off the engine automatically

Manual transmission

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal.
The engine is switched off. The  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in transmission position **D** or **N**, even when shifting manually. The engine is switched off. The **A** indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Starting the engine automatically

Manual transmission

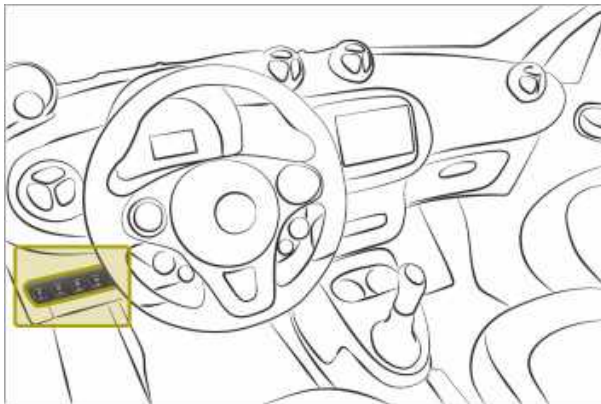
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.

- ❗ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

Activating/deactivating the automatic start/stop system

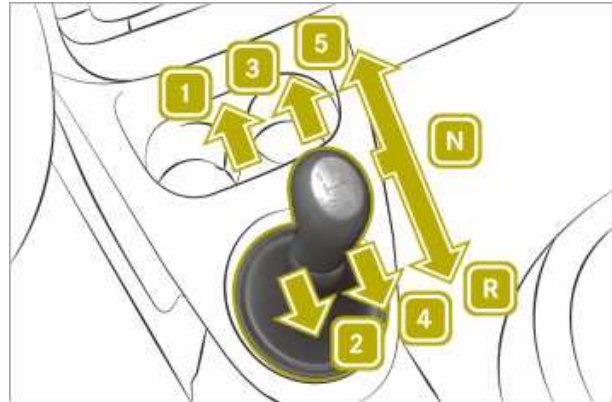


When the ignition is switched on again, the automatic start/stop system is activated automatically.

- ▶ Press the **OFF** switch symbol. The indicator lamp lights up when the automatic start/stop system is deactivated or there is a malfunction.
On-board computer with colour display: the display shows a message.

Manual transmission

Shifting to neutral



- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Move the gear lever to position **N**.

Engaging a gear

- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Engage a gear.

Engaging reverse gear

- ❗ Only engage reverse gear with the engine at idling speed and the vehicle stationary. You could otherwise damage the manual transmission.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Select neutral.
- ▶ **smart 66 kW turbo:** pull the sleeve on the gear lever upwards.
- ▶ Push the gear lever back to the right to position **R**.

Automatic transmission

Please note

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle can suddenly accelerate if the engine speed is above the engine idling speed and you then select transmission position **D** or **R**. There is a risk of an accident.

When selecting transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly press the brake pedal; do not accelerate simultaneously.

⚠ WARNING

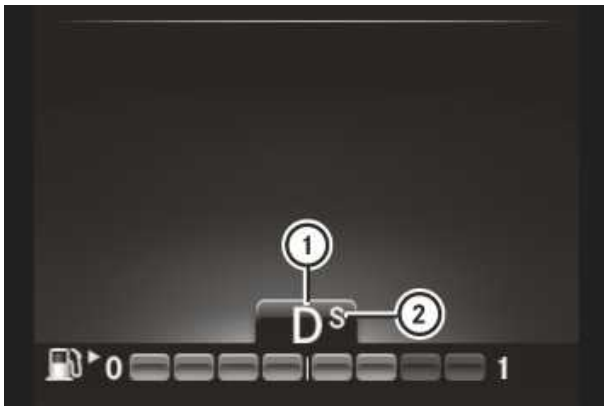
When the engine is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts into neutral position **N**. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. Always shift to parking position **P** before switching off the engine. Secure the parked vehicle against rolling away by applying the parking brake.

In position **D** the transmission automatically selects the gears based on the following criteria:

- selected drive program
- position of the accelerator pedal
- speed driven

Transmission position display

❗ Only shift into transmission positions **P**, **R** or **N** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you may damage the transmission.



- ① Transmission position display
- ② Drive program display

The following transmission positions are available:

- **P** Park position
Position **P** should not be used to brake the vehicle when parking. To secure the vehicle, apply the parking brake in addi-

tion to shifting to transmission position **P**.

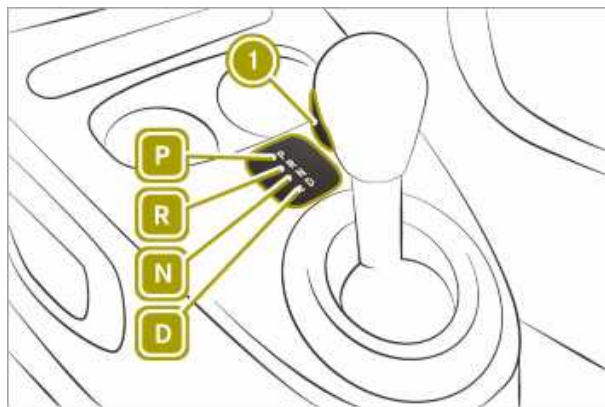
- **R** Reverse gear
- **N** Neutral

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.

- **D** Drive

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing the transmission position



- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

The ignition must be switched on in order to shift the transmission to positions **P**, **N** or **R**. To shift the transmission from position **P**, you must also depress the brake pedal.

- ▶ Press release knob ①.
- ▶ Shift the selector lever to the desired transmission position.

Maximum acceleration (kickdown)

To reach maximum acceleration, use kick-down:

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts to a higher gear.

Selecting drive programs

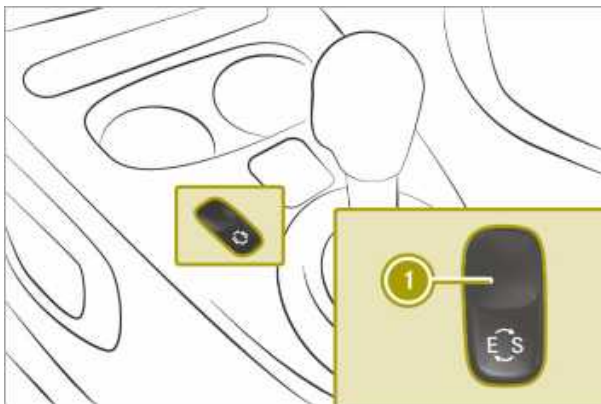
Two drive programs are available with different characteristics. The automatic transmission switches to drive program E every time the engine is started.

Drive program E (Comfort) is characterised by the following:

- comfortable driving style
- optimum fuel consumption through early upshifting
- driving at low engine speeds; the wheels are less likely to spin

Drive program S (Dynamic) is characterised by the following:

- dynamic, active driving style
- late upshifting
- possibly higher fuel consumption



- ▶ Press program selector button ①.
The letter of the selected drive program appears in the display.

Changing gear manually

Useful information

On vehicles with an automatic transmission, you can shift gears manually using the selector lever or shift paddles. If it is permissible, the automatic transmission shifts to the next highest or next lowest gear.

When manual shifting is activated, the current gear is shown in the display.

Two options are available for manual shifting:

- permanent manual gearshifting
- short-term manual gearshifting (vehicles with Sleek Style package)

Permanent manual gearshifting

Activating



- ▶ Shift the gear selector lever to position **D**.
- ▶ Push the selector lever to the left.

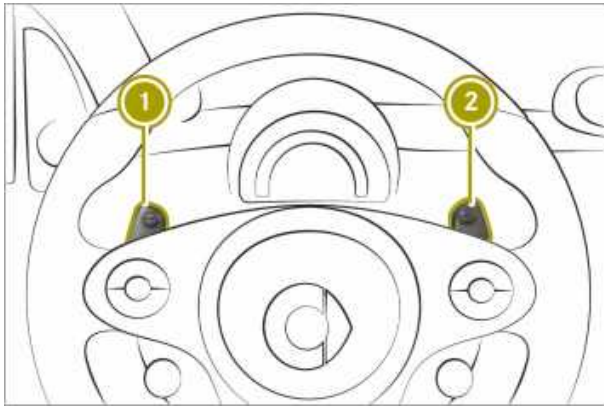
Deactivating



- ▶ Push the selector lever to the right.

Short-term manual gearshifting (vehicles with Sleek Style package)

Activating



- ▶ Shift the gear selector lever to position **D**.
- ▶ Pull shift paddle ① or ②.

The short-term setting remains active for a certain length of time. Under certain conditions this minimum amount of time is increased, e.g. when driving up a steep slope.

Deactivating

- ▶ Pull and hold shift paddle ②.

Shifting with the selector lever

Shifting up



- ▶ Push the selector lever in the **+** direction.
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Shifting down

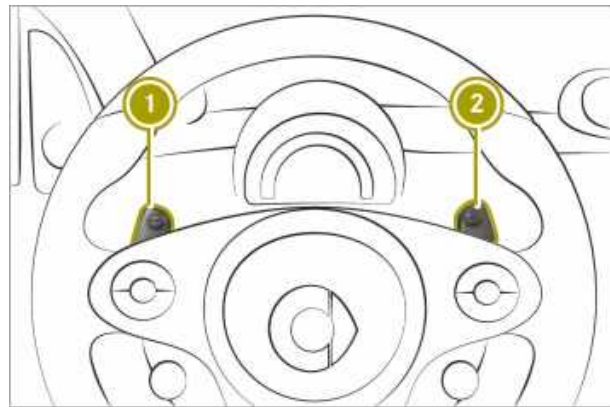
- ▶ Push the selector lever in the **-** direction.
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

When coasting, the automatic transmission shifts down.

If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Shifting with the shift paddles (vehicles with Sleek Style package)

Shifting up



- ▶ Pull shift paddle ②.
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

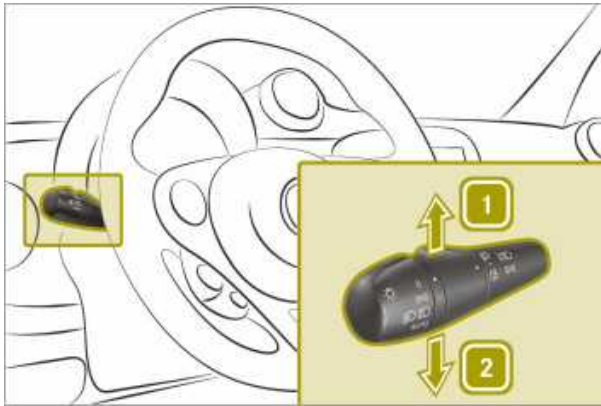
Shifting down

- ▶ Pull shift paddle ①.
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

When coasting, the automatic transmission shifts down.

If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Using the turn signals



The ignition must be switched on in order to use the turn signals.

- ▶ To indicate: press the combination switch in the direction of arrow **1** (right) or **2** (left) past the point of resistance.
- ▶ To indicate briefly: press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance.

The turn signal flashes three times.

Driving economically

Notes on economical driving

Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's CO₂ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

- i** Only for certain countries: you can find the current consumption and emission values of your vehicle in the COC document (EU CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY).

This document is delivered with your vehicle.

The consumption figures were in each case based on the currently applicable version:

- for vehicles that comply with Euro 6 standard, in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007

Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

Recommendations for driving economically:

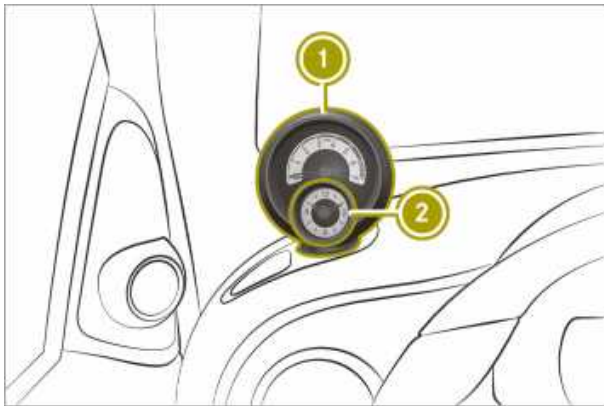
- ensure that the tyre pressures are correct
- avoid unnecessary loads
- warm up the engine while driving at low engine speeds
- **vehicles with manual transmission:** change to a higher gear in good time
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** drive the vehicle in drive program E (Comfort)
- accelerate the vehicle moderately
- maintain an overview of the traffic situation and drive with care
- release the accelerator pedal in good time
- allow the vehicle to coast without using the brakes
- have maintenance work carried out at the specified service intervals

Environmental note

Avoid excessive engine speeds. This unnecessarily increases the fuel consumption of your vehicle and harms the environment as a result of increased emissions.

Monitoring the rev counter

Rev counter and dashboard clock



Rev counter ① with dashboard clock ② can be adjusted to the left or right.

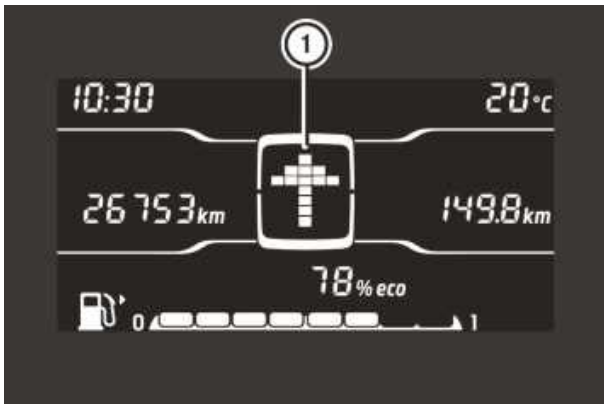
Overrevving range

The overrevving range of the engine is shown with dashed lines in the orange marking of rev counter ①. The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the overrevving range is reached.

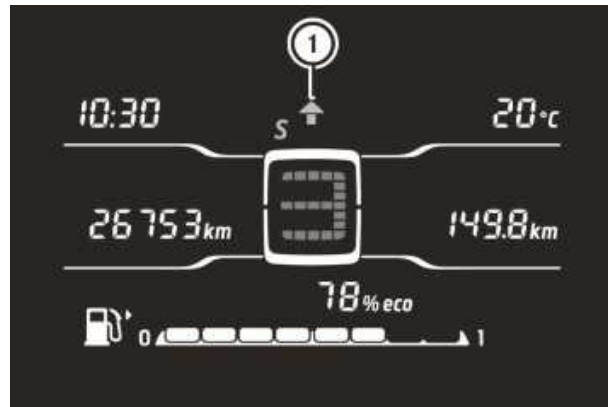
- ▶ Regularly check the engine speed while driving.
- ▶ If a high engine speed is displayed, shift up a gear.

Gearshift recommendations

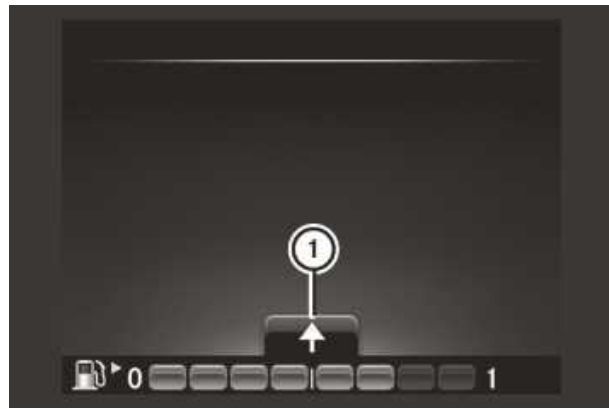
The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style.



Monochrome display (manual transmission)



Monochrome display (automatic transmission, manual gearshift)



Colour display (manual transmission)



Colour display (automatic transmission, manual gearshift)

- ▶ Depending on gearshift recommendation ①, shift up or down a gear.

Understanding the eco score display in the on-board computer

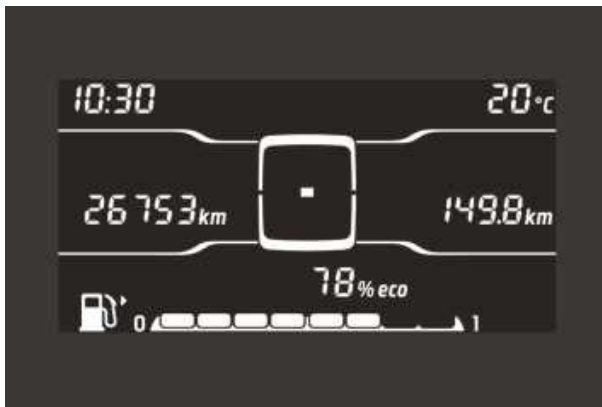
Useful information

The eco score display provides information on how to drive economically.

A higher percentage indicates a more economical driving style.

The percentage in the eco score display only appears after covering a distance of approx. 400 m. If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the eco score display will be reset.

Monochrome display



The percentage of the eco score display increases when you:

- accelerate with moderation
- avoid unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
- follow gearshift recommendations in the display

Colour display



The percentage in the eco score display is calculated using the following categories:

- **accelerate**: the value increases with moderate acceleration.
- **anticipatory**: the value increases when unnecessary acceleration and deceleration is avoided.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission: shift**: the value increases when gearshift recommendations in the display are followed.

Using the eco score display in the smart Media-System

Calling up the eco score menu

- ▶ Select **Vehicle > eco score**.

Evaluating the current trip

- ▶ Select **Current trip**.
Evaluation information and values are calculated.

The following rating information and values appear:

- Bar graphs for **accelerate, anticipatory** and **shift**
- Bar graphs for **Speed** and **Anticipation**
- Distance covered
- Total eco score as a percentage

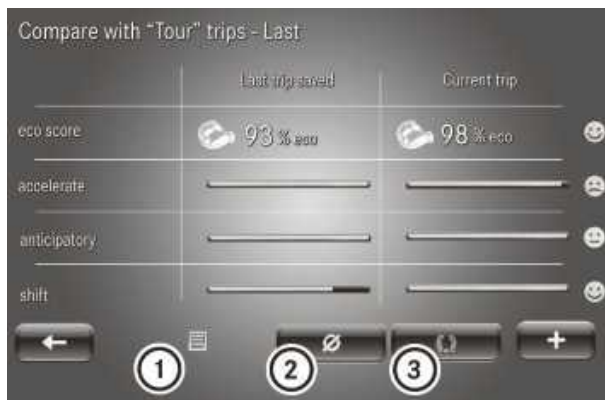
Saving the current trip

- ▶ Select **Current trip > Save**.
- ▶ Select the category under which you want to save the trip.

The values for the current trip will be added to the category selected and the current trip will be reset. In the instrument cluster, the trip computer values will be returned to "From reset".

The values for the current trip will be added to the category selected and the current trip will be reset. In the instrument cluster, the values for the "From start" trip computer and eco score display will be reset.

Comparing the current trip with the saved trips from a category



- ① Last trip saved in this category
 - ② Average value for the category
 - ③ Best trip in the category
- ▶ Select **Current trip** > **+** > **Compare**.
 - ▶ Select a category.
A comparison of the values for the current trip with the values of the selected category appears.
 - ▶ Select comparison value ①, ② or ③.
The current trip is compared to the respective comparison value from the category.

Resetting the current trip data

- ▶ Select **Current trip** > **Reset**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
In the instrument cluster, the trip computer values will be returned to "From reset".
In the instrument cluster, the values for the "From start" trip computer and eco score display will be reset.

Activating/deactivating eco score after a trip

- ▶ To activate: select **Current trip** > **+** > **Show eco score after trip**.
- ▶ To deactivate: select **Current trip** > **+** > **Hide eco score after trip**.

Displaying eco score for saved trips in a category

- ▶ Select **Vehicle** > **eco score** > **My preferred trips**.
- ▶ Select a category.
eco score displays the comparison values.
eco score contains the following comparison values for each category:

- Summary
- Last value
- Average value
- Best value

For the category **Last trip saved** you can choose from various types of evaluations.

Types of evaluations:

- Summary
- Detailed report

Renaming an eco score category

At least one trip must be stored in the respective category.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle** > **eco score** > **My preferred trips** > **+** > **Rename this category**.

Resetting the eco score of a category

At least one trip must be stored in the respective category.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle** > **eco score** > **My preferred trips** > **+** > **Reset this category**.

Braking correctly

Please note

WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident. Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Braking on steep downhill gradients

The engine's braking effect reduces the load on the brake system.

- ▶ On long and steep downhill gradients, downshift to a lower gear in good time

Braking on wet road surfaces

There may be a delayed brake response when driving on wet roads, after driving through a car wash or after driving through deep water.

- ▶ Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake more firmly.

Braking on salt-treated roads

When driving on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This increases the vehicle's braking distance.

- ▶ In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Brake carefully at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.
- ▶ Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.


Driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

Depending on driving style and tyre tread depths, aquaplaning can occur on the road. Adapt your driving style as follows:

- ▶ Reduce the speed.
- ▶ Brake carefully.
- ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.
- ▶ Avoid tyre ruts.

Fording

 Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

Observe the following when driving through standing water:

- ▶ Do not drive through water that is higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- ▶ Drive at walking pace.

Winter driving

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident. Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets

stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you have to leave the engine running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle free of snow. Open a window on the leeward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

- ▶ Before the start of winter, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Use winter tyres and, if applicable, snow chains.
- ▶ Drive carefully and avoid sudden acceleration, turning and braking on slippery road surfaces.
- ▶ Do not use cruise control.
- ▶ If the vehicle skids, take corrective steering actions to counteract the movement.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the vehicle skids, shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Do not use the outside temperature display as a way to determine if conditions are icy.
- ▶ Observe the road surface.

Lane Keeping Assist

Please note

WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- issue an unnecessary warning
- not issue a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Lane Keeping Assist issues an acoustic and visual warning when a vehicle unintentionally leaves the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist uses a camera which is located on the windscreen behind the rear-view mirror.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. The driver is responsible for driving the vehicle in a safe manner and staying within the lane.



Lane Keeping Assist could be impaired or fail to respond under the following conditions:



- poor visibility
- strong glaring light
- dirty windscreen in the camera area
- unclear or broken lane markings
- very narrow and winding roads
- highly variable shade conditions on the road


When the turn signal is set, warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.


No warning is given in the following situations:

- when crossing a lane marking quickly
- at speeds below 70 km/h


On-board computer with monochrome display: the  and  symbols in the display indicate the status of Lane Keeping Assist:

- : speed is below 70 km/h or lanes are not detected due to external causes. No warning is given when the vehicle leaves the lane.
- : speed is above 70 km/h and the system is able to detect lane markings. A warning is given if the vehicle unintentionally leaves the detected lane.

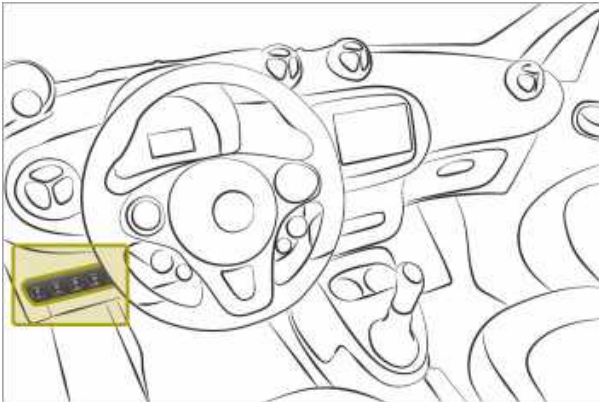
On-board computer with colour display: The  symbol in the display indicates the status of Lane Keeping Assist:



-  lights up white: speed is below 70 km/h or lanes are not detected due to

external causes. No warning is given when the vehicle leaves the lane.

-  lights up green: speed is above 70 km/h and the system is able to detect lane markings. A warning is given if the vehicle unintentionally leaves the detected lane.

Activating and deactivating Lane Keeping Assist



- ▶ Press the  switch. When Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated, the LED on the  switch lights up.

On-board computer with colour display: the display also shows a message.

When the ignition is restarted, the last setting of Lane Keeping Assist is retained.

Cruise control and limiter

Please note

WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and this differs from your current speed, the vehicle will accelerate. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle can accelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Before you call up the stored speed, pay attention to traffic conditions. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

Cruise control is used in order to drive at a constant speed for a prolonged period. The

limiter helps to avoid exceeding a stored speed.

The driver is responsible for driving the vehicle in a safe manner, controlling the vehicle speed and braking in good time.

If there is a change of drivers, inform the new driver of the speed stored.

The two driver assist systems require the following:

- favourable weather and good visibility
- good road and traffic conditions

The cruise control and limiter systems do not brake automatically.

- reduce the vehicle speed by applying the brakes
- on long and steep downhill gradients, downshift to a lower gear in good time

Speed regulation is cancelled when the following occur:

- braking (including the parking brake)
- ESP[®] intervention

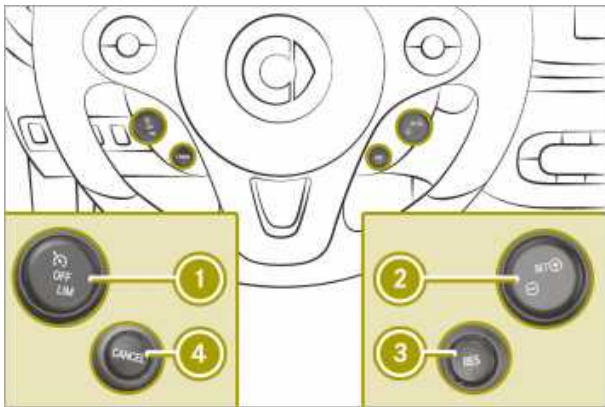
On downhill gradients or when accelerating briefly, cruise control may interrupt speed regulation. Afterwards, the set speed is applied again.

On downhill slopes, the limiter can exceed the set speed. In this case, the stored speed flashes in the display and a warning tone sounds.

Cruise control is ready for use at speeds above 30 km/h. With the limiter, speeds of 30 km/h and over can be set as the maximum speed.

Cruise control and limiter cannot be activated at the same time.

Activating cruise control or the limiter



- ▶ Press top (cruise control) or bottom (limiter) of button ①. The (cruise control) or **LIM** (limiter) button appears in the instrument cluster display.

Storing the current speed

- ▶ Press the **SET+** button ②.
Limiter: the stored speed appears next to the **LIM** symbol in the instrument cluster display.
Cruise control: the stored speed appears next to the symbol in the instrument cluster display.

Adjusting the stored speed

- ▶ Press the **SET+** button ② or the **-** button until the desired speed is reached.

Interrupting cruise control and the limiter

- ▶ Press the **CANCEL** button ④.
 The stored speed can be accessed again later.

The stored speed is deleted when the engine is switched off.

Calling up the stored speed

- ▶ Press the **RES** button ③.
- ▶ **Cruise control:** release the accelerator pedal.

Deactivating cruise control or the limiter

- ▶ Press button ① to the OFF centre position.
 The or **LIM** symbol in the instrument cluster display goes out. The stored speed is deleted.

The stored speed is deleted when the engine is switched off.

Refuelling

Refuelling notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Risk of fire and explosion by improper handling of fuel. You must avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks. Switch off the ignition before refuelling and, if present, switch off the auxiliary heating.

WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury. Be sure to avoid swallowing fuel or letting it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Do not breathe the fuel vapours in. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

Keep the doors and windows closed while refuelling.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following points:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, rinse your eyes with clean water

immediately. Consult a doctor without delay.

- Consult a doctor without delay if you swallow fuel. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON, which conforms to the European standard EN 228 or E DIN or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

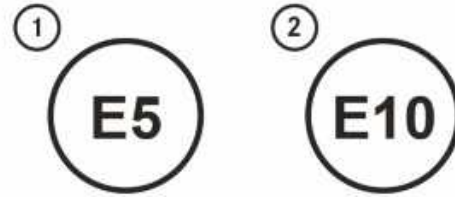
Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

! Never refuel using:

- diesel
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- petrol with additives containing metal

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

In accordance with European standard EN 16942, the following compatibility indicators apply to your vehicle:

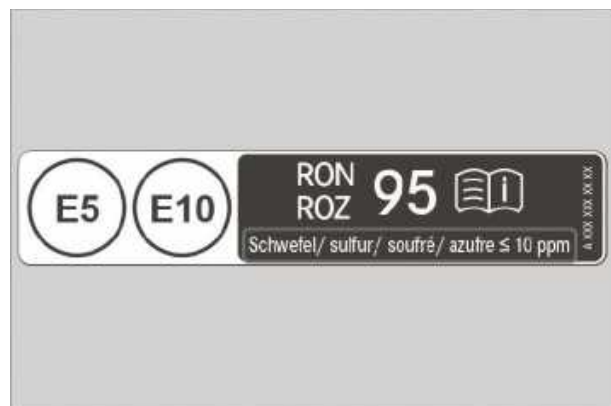


- ① For petrol with a maximum ethanol content of 5% by volume
- ② For petrol with a maximum ethanol content of 10% by volume

You can find the compatibility indicators in the following places:

- on the vehicle on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 84)
- throughout Europe on the fuel pump or fuel pump nozzle appropriate for your vehicle

Observe the information on sulphur content on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap:



! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.


! Operation of the engine with fuel additives added later can cause engine damage. Therefore, do not mix any fuel additives with the fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by smart. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. For further information on recommended additives enquire at any smart centre.

❗ Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

❗ Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 212).

The available fuel grade in some countries may be inadequate. In this case, add the recommended additives. Observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

The arrow of the  symbol in the instrument cluster display shows the position of the fuel filler cap.

>> Driving.

Refuelling

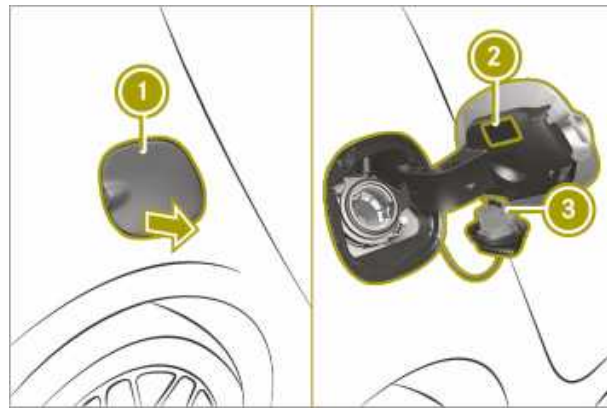
WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. There is a risk of creating an electrostatic charge.



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Fuel type instruction label
- ③ Hook

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it from the filler neck.
- ▶ Hang the fuel filler cap on the hook on the inside of the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Completely insert the fuel pump nozzle into the filler neck and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off. The fuel may otherwise leak out. Overfilling the fuel tank can damage the fuel system.
- ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Switching on the lighting

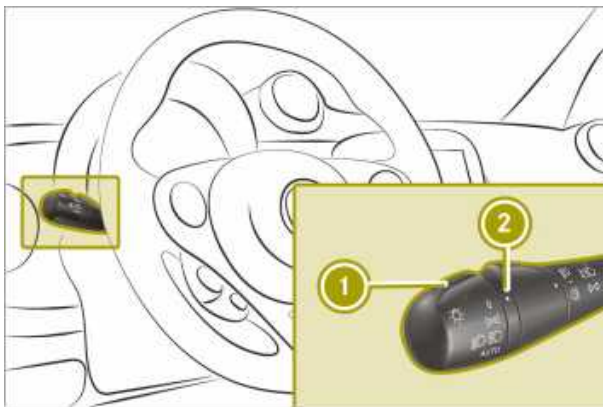
Useful information

The driver must ensure that the light settings match the current weather, light and traffic conditions.

For reasons of safety, smart recommends that you drive with the daytime driving lights or dipped-beam headlamps switched on even during the daytime.

A warning tone sounds if the lights are still on when you leave the vehicle.

In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and non-compulsory stipulations.




- ① Combination switch control
- ② Marking

Activating automatic headlamp mode

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .



While the engine is running, the light setting is selected automatically according to the brightness of the ambient light. **AUTO** controls the daytime driving lights, side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps. The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

- ▶ Turn combination switch control ① to the **AUTO** position.

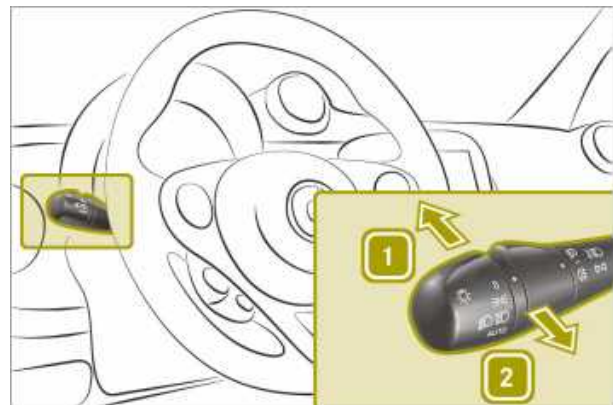
When one or more of the following occurs, the lights are switched off automatically:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver's door is opened
- the vehicle is locked
- the main-beam headlamps are not switched on when the vehicle is stationary


Switching on the dipped-beam headlamps


- ▶ Turn combination switch control ① to the  position. The  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Switching the main-beam headlamps on or off



The engine must be running.

- ▶ Turn the combination switch control to the **AUTO** or  position.
- ▶ To switch on: press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
- ▶ To switch off: move the combination switch back to its normal position.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.

Using the headlamp flasher

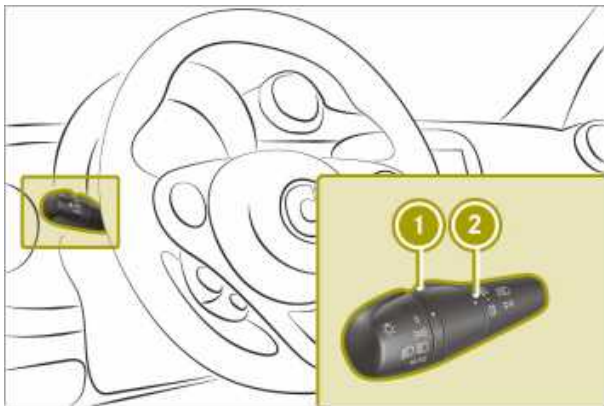
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow **2**.

Switching on the side lamps

- ▶ Turn combination switch control **1** to the **☰** position.

Switching the foglamps and rear fog-lamp on and off

Only vehicles with front foglamps have the "Foglamps" function.



- ① Combination switch middle ring
- ② Marking

Switch on the ignition and either the side lamps or the dipped-beam headlamps in order to switch on the foglamps.

Start the engine and switch on either the side lamps or dipped-beam headlamps in order to switch on the rear foglamps.

- ▶ To switch on or off manually: turn combination switch middle ring **1** to the desired marking:
 - **☰** Foglamps
 - **☷** Rear foglamps

After releasing, the combination switch middle ring returns automatically to the neutral position.

The foglamps and rear foglamps also switch off automatically in the following situations:

- the lights are switched off
- the engine is switched off and the control is in the **AUTO** position

Using the cornering light function

Only vehicles with the LED & Sensor package are equipped with the "Cornering light function".

The cornering light function uses the front foglamps to improve the illumination of the road in the direction in which you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example.

The following conditions must be fulfilled for the cornering light function to switch on automatically:

- the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on
- the vehicle is moving at less than 40 km/h
- the turn signal indicator is switched on or the steering wheel is turned

Adjusting the lighting

Adjusting the headlamp range

The vehicle load can affect the headlamp range. This can impair visibility, and the headlamps can dazzle oncoming traffic.



The ignition must be switched on in order to set the headlamp range.

- ▶ Turn headlamp range adjuster **1** to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

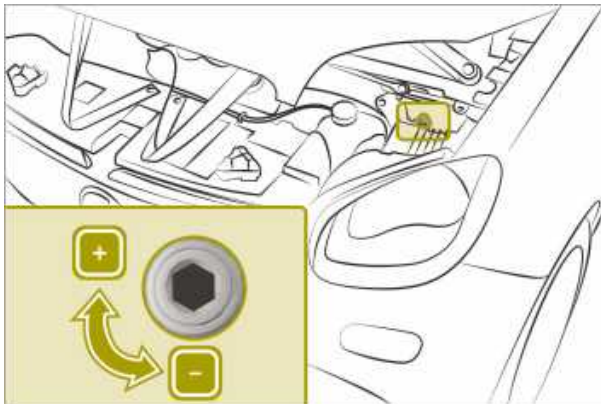
On-board computer with colour display: the display shows a message.

Positions for the vehicle load:

- **0**: Driver's seat occupied or driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied
- **1**: Other loading

Adjusting the dipped-beam headlamps to left-hand or right-hand traffic

The symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps are required when travelling in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to that in which the vehicle is registered. Unlike the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps, these headlamps do not dazzle oncoming traffic. Symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps provide less illumination to the edge of the carriageway.



- ▶ Open the service cover.
- ▶ **For symmetrical dipped beam:** turn the screws of both headlamps as far as they will go to position -.
- ▶ **For asymmetrical dipped beam:** turn the screws of both headlamps as far as they will go to position +.
- ▶ Have the dipped-beam headlamp setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the interior lighting

Switching the interior lighting on and off

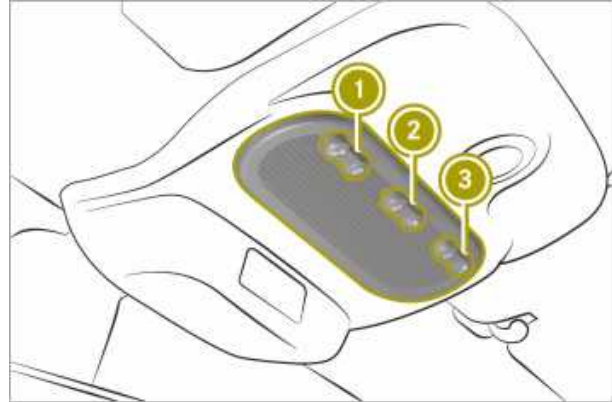
The interior lighting goes on when you unlock the doors.

The interior lighting switches off in the following situations:

- A door is opened and 15 minutes have passed.
- All doors are closed, the vehicle has been locked and 15 seconds have passed.

- All doors are closed, the vehicle has not been locked and 4 minutes have passed.
- The engine has been started.

The interior lighting can be activated when a door is open. After closing the doors, the interior lighting goes out.



- ▶ Press switch ① to switch the left-hand reading lamp on and off.
- ▶ Move switch ② to the desired position. The following settings can be selected:
 - Interior lighting is switched on.
 - Interior lighting controlled automatically.
 - Interior lighting is switched off.
- ▶ Press switch ③ to switch the right-hand reading lamp on and off.

Adjusting the ambient lighting (colour display)

On-board computer with colour display: the ambient lighting is set in the on-board computer (▷ page 109).

Using the windscreen wipers

Switching on the windscreen wipers

Please note

- ! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

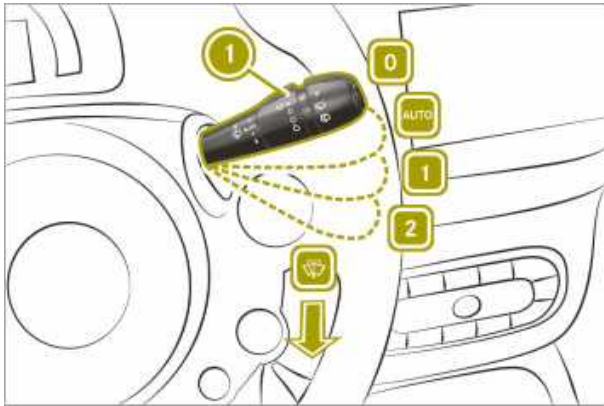
! Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are free of ice. Otherwise the wiper motor may overheat.

Wiper blades are subject to wear and tear. smart recommends replacing the wiper blades twice a year. Worn or damaged windscreen wiper blades cause smearing on the windscreen. On vehicles with a rain sensor, malfunctions may occur as a result of this.

Switching continuous wipe on and off



- ① Control for wipe frequency
- 0 Continuous wipe, off
- AUTO Automatic wipe
- 1 Continuous wipe, slow
- 2 Continuous wipe, fast
- ☞ Wiping with washer fluid

To operate the windscreen wipers, the ignition must be switched on.

► Press the combination switch down or up to the desired position.

In position **2**, the wipe frequency is reduced if the engine is switched off automatically.

In position **1** or in the **AUTO** position, the windscreen wipers switch off when the engine is switched off automatically and the driver's door is opened.

Automatic wiping (vehicles with rain sensor)


The rain sensor is only an aid. The driver is responsible for ensuring unimpaired vision.

- Press the combination switch to the **AUTO** position. In automatic wiping mode, the appropriate wipe frequency is set according to the intensity of the rain.
- Use control ① to set the wipe frequency.

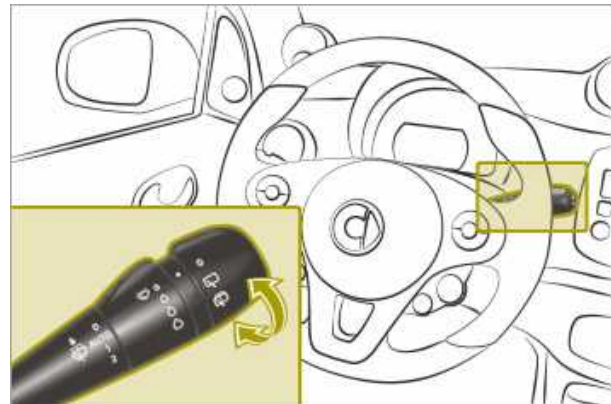
Switching on intermittent wiping

- Press the combination switch to the **AUTO** position.
- Use control ① to set the wipe frequency.

Wiping with washer fluid

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow .



Switching the rear window wiper on/off (smart fortwo)



To operate the rear window wiper, the ignition must be switched on.

► Turn the outer control on the combination switch to the desired position:

The following settings can be selected:

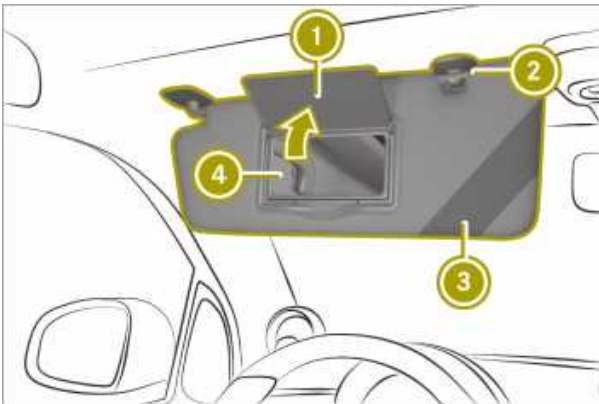
- 0 Rear window wiper, off
-  Rear window wiper, on
-  Wipes with washer fluid

Switching the rear window wiper on/off when in reverse gear (smart fortwo)

You can switch the "Automatic rear window wiper when reversing" setting on or off in the smart Media-System. The rear window wiper is automatically activated for a short while when the ignition is switched on, the window wipers are switched on and reverse gear is engaged.

- ▶ In the smart Media-System, select **Vehicle > Settings > Auto rear wipe with reverse gear**.
The selected setting is highlighted.
- ▶ Confirm the setting with **Done**.

Folding the sun visor to the side

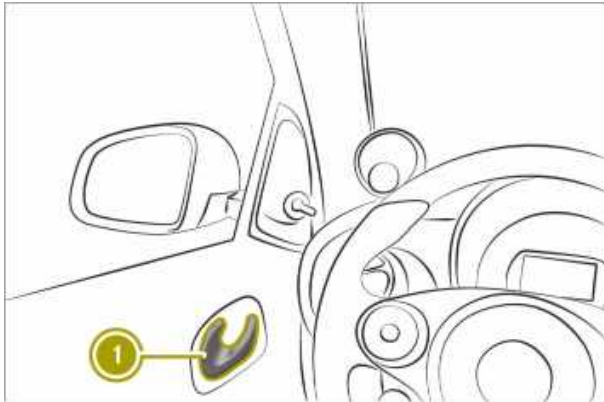


- ① Mirror cover
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining strap
- ④ Vanity mirror

- ▶ Fold the sun visor down.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Fold the sun visor to one side

Locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

Using the door handle to unlock the door



- Pull door handle ①.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. To disable the alarm, switch on the ignition.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

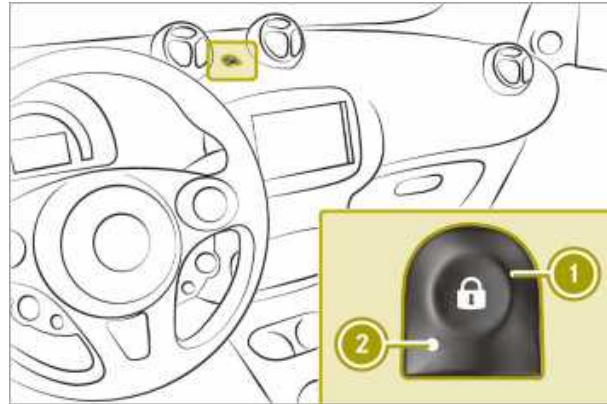
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.



- To lock: press button ①.
When the doors are locked, indicator lamp ② lights up.
- To unlock: press button ①.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The activated automatic locking feature locks the vehicle automatically when the ignition is switched on and the vehicle is moving.

- When the engine is running, press and hold button ① for 5 seconds until a tone sounds.

Repeat the procedure to deactivate the automatic locking feature.

When the automatic locking feature is activated, the locking mechanism engages audibly when you pull away. When the automatic locking feature is deactivated, no sound occurs.

Activating the double-lock function

For United Kingdom only: the double-lock function prevents the doors from being opened from the inside.

WARNING


When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the

inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ Press button  twice.
The double-lock function is enabled.

Understanding the reversing function

Vehicles with automatic operation: the side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from closing during automatic operation, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing function is only an aid. The driver is responsible for operating the side windows safely.


WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- while adjusting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area. If someone

becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the windows

Please note

WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

WARNING

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

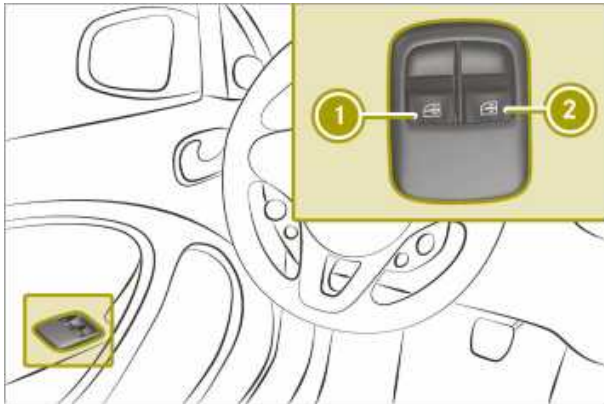
WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Vehicles with automatic operation: the switches for both side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch for the front-passenger window on the front-passenger door. The switch on the driver's door takes precedence.

Opening and closing the windows



Vehicles with automatic operation

- ① Left side window
- ② Right side window



Vehicles without automatic operation

- ▶ To open: press the switch.
- ▶ To close: pull the switch.

Opening and closing windows fully in automatic mode

Vehicles with automatic operation:

- ▶ To open the windows fully, press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- ▶ To close the windows fully, pull the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- ▶ To stop automatic operation, press the switch again.

Using the soft top (smart fortwo cabrio)

Please note

⚠ WARNING

During opening and closing of the folding top or rear soft top, body parts may become trapped for example, by the roof mechanical system. There is a risk of injury.

Ensure that no parts of the body are in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during the closing or opening process. Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

❗ If you are transporting long objects in the vehicle interior, you must make sure that the objects do not press against the folding top when the folding top is closed.

When transporting objects which protrude at the rear, make sure that they do not lie on the rear soft top fasteners (brackets). When loading the vehicle, make sure that no sharp-edged parts come into contact with the soft top or the rear window.

Do not place any flat loads weighing over 75 kg on the rear soft top when it has been lowered.

Make sure that the additional brake light is not covered.

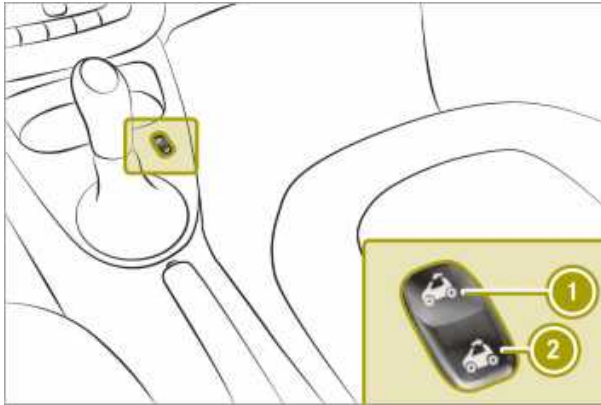
❗ Make sure that the lock openings of the soft-top system are not blocked. Stow the side spars only in the intended stowage compartment in the tailgate.

❗ Make sure that objects in the luggage compartment are not stacked too high. They could otherwise be damaged when the rear soft top is opened or closed.

The procedure for removing, fitting and stowing the side bars is described below. The QR code is a link to a video clip that demonstrates the procedure.



Opening and closing the soft top




To open or close the soft top, the ignition must be switched on.

- ▶ To open: press the switch to position ② until the soft top is in the desired position.
Press switch ② again to fully open the soft top.
- ▶ To close: press the switch to position ① until the soft top is in the desired position.

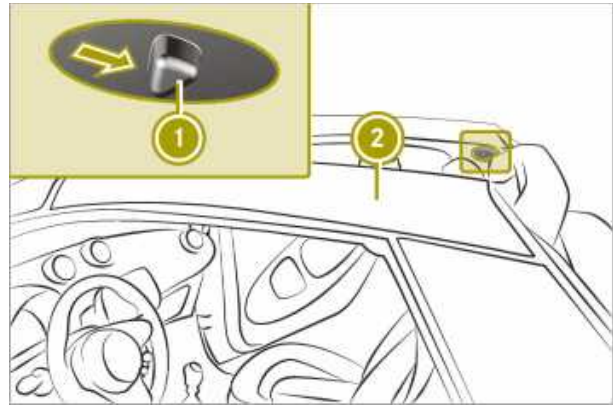
It is possible to open or close the soft top while driving up to the maximum design speed. In poor weather and at high speeds, it is possible that electric locking when closing is not reliable. If this is the case you must reduce the speed and, if necessary, press the switch again to close the soft top.

Opening the soft top (using the key)

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

Removing the side bars

- ▶ Open the soft top.
- ▶ Open the doors and tailgate.



- ▶ To release: slide lever ① back. The side bar is unlocked.
- ▶ Push lever ① back again and remove side bars ②.

Stowing the side bars

WARNING

If you transport the side bars without securing them, they may be thrown around in the event of an accident, braking or sudden changes in direction. There is a risk of injury.

Always stow the side bars in the designated stowage well and close the stowage well lid.

- ❗ When the rear soft top is lowered, the side support beams could be stolen. Therefore, remove the side support beams and stow them in the luggage compartment or close the soft top.

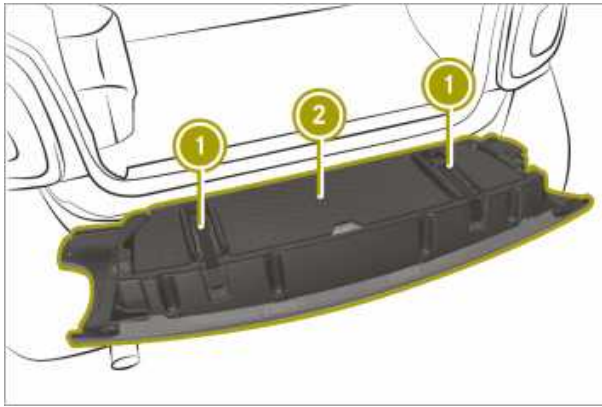
- ❗ If you load the stowage space it could be damaged.

Never stow heavy objects on the stowage space or sit on it.

Please note:

- only use the stowage space to store the side bars
- always place both side bars in the stowage space

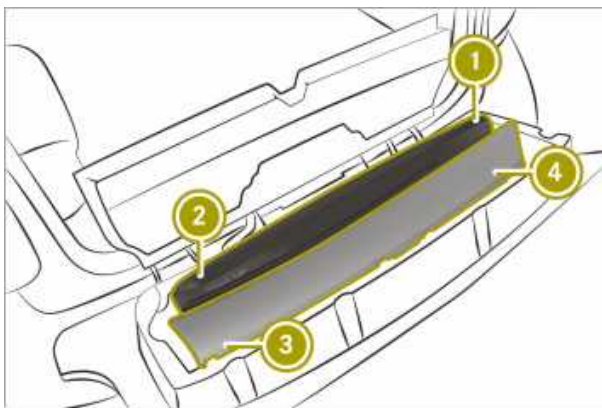
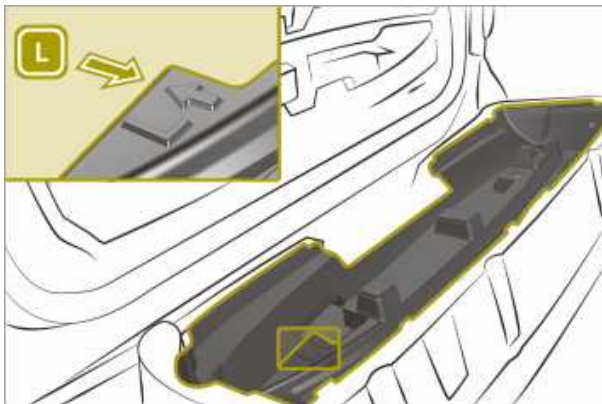
» Feeling comfortable in the vehicle interior.



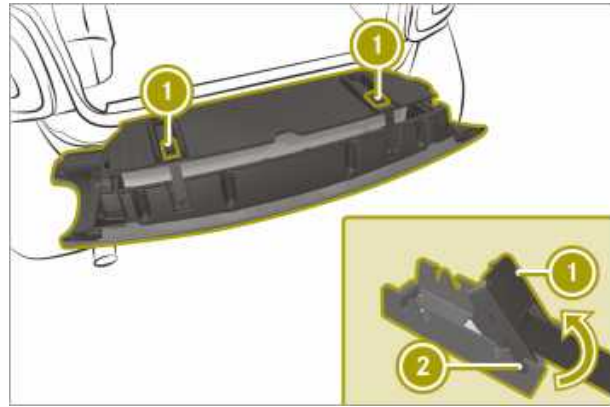
Observe the notice on the stowage space.

- ▶ Release fastening straps ① on the stowage space and guide the locking mechanism with your hand until the fastening straps are released.
- ▶ Open cover ②.
- ▶ Store the side bars as shown.

Observe markings **L** and **R** on the side bars and the stowage compartment for the left and right side bars.



- ① Side bar, front left
- ② Side bar, rear left
- ③ Side bar, front right
- ④ Side bar, rear right



- ▶ Close the cover.
The cover must audibly engage.
- ▶ Secure both fastening straps with tensioner ① on rear detent ②.
The red surfaces at the side must no longer be visible. An audible click can be heard upon engaging.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.
- ▶ If the tailgate does not close properly, check if the side bars have been stored as specified.

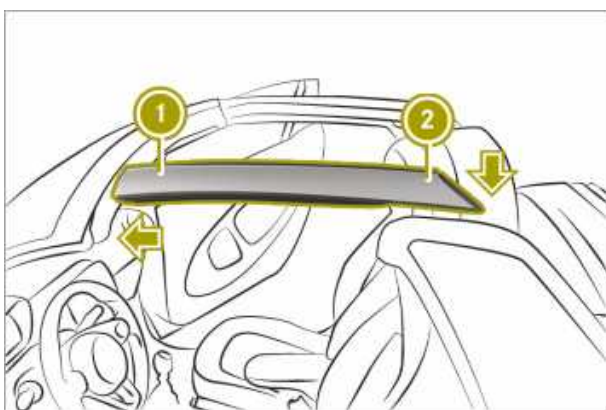
Fitting the side bars

⚠ WARNING

If the side bars are incorrectly mounted they may become loose during the journey and endanger other road users. There is a risk of accident and injury.

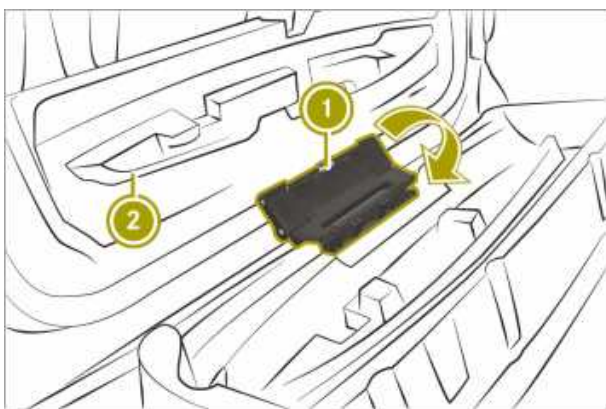
Mount the side bars as described.

- ▶ Open the doors and tailgate.
- ▶ Release the fastening straps on the stowage space and guide the locking mechanism with your hand until the fastening straps are released.
- ▶ Open the cover.
- ▶ Remove the side bars.

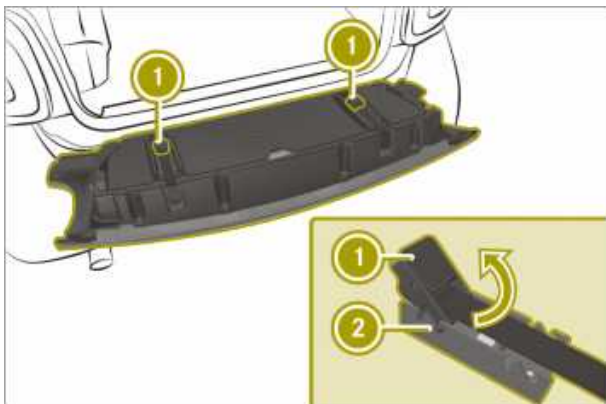


- ▶ Insert the side bar from the stowage compartment marked L on the left side at the front end ①.
- ▶ Press down rear end of side bar ② until it engages twice.
- ▶ Fit the side bar from the stowage compartment marked R on the right-hand side.

Closing the stowage space without the side bars



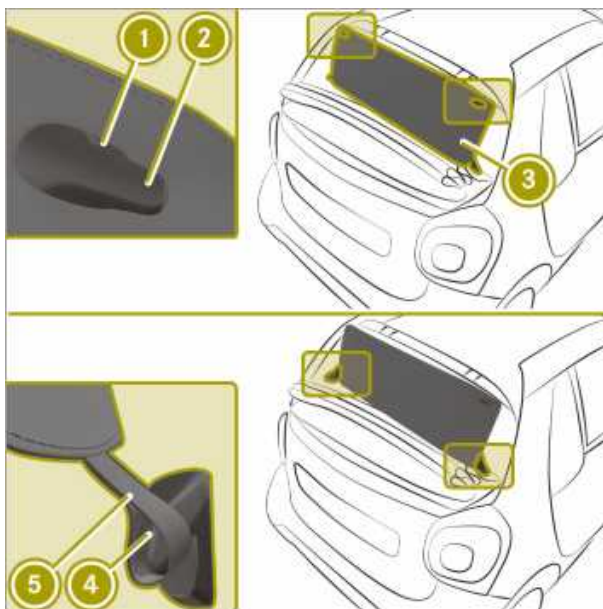
- ▶ Move folding mechanism ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Close cover ②.



- ▶ Secure both fastening straps with tensioner ① on front detent ②. The red surfaces at the side must no longer be visible. An audible click can be heard upon engaging.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.

Fitting and removing the draught stop (smart fortwo cabrio)

Fitting the draught stop



- ▶ Open the soft top completely.
- ▶ Attach recesses ① of draught stop ③ on to hooks ② on the roll bar.
- ▶ Attach loops ⑤ on to hooks ④ in the side panelling.

Removing the draught stop

- ▶ Unhook loops ⑤ from hooks ④ in the side panelling.
- ▶ Unhook recesses ① from hooks ② on the roll bar.

Operating the climate control system

Useful information

The climate control system is only available when the engine is running.

>> Feeling comfortable in the vehicle interior.

If the climate control system is deactivated, the air supply and circulation are switched off. The windows could mist up. You should therefore switch off the climate control system for brief periods only.

In air-recirculation mode, only the air inside the vehicle is recirculated and no fresh air is introduced. This is useful in a tunnel or when there are unpleasant odours outside the vehicle. In air-recirculation mode, the windows may mist up more quickly, particularly when the outside temperature is low. Therefore, switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

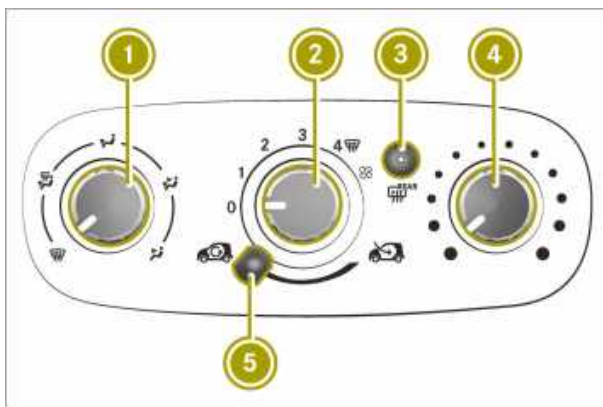
If the automatic start/stop system switches the engine off, the air inside the vehicle will not be air-conditioned or dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. If the windows mist up, deactivate the automatic start/stop system. The engine starts again.

smart fortwo cabrio: when the soft top is open, the climate control system is always deactivated. When the temperature is set to maximum cooling, the climate control system remains activated.

The integrated filter in the climate control system keeps out most particles of dust as well as pollen. The filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, always observe the interval for replacing the filter.

Operating the heating

Switching the heating on and off



The engine must be running before the heating can be operated.

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn control ② clockwise.
- ▶ **To switch off:** turn control ② to position 0.

Setting the temperature

- ▶ Turn control ④ in small increments clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Turn control ① to the desired position:
 - Demister vents
 - Demister vents and footwell vents
 - Footwell vents
 - Centre, side and footwell vents
 - Centre and side air vents

Increasing or decreasing the blower speed

- ▶ Turn control ② clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** slide control ⑤ to the left to .
- ▶ **To switch off:** slide control ⑤ to the right to .

Demisting the windscreen

- ▶ Turn control ① to .
- ▶ Turn control ② to position 4.
- ▶ Turn control ④ clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide control ⑤ to the right.

Use this setting only until the windscreen is clear again.


Demisting the rear window

When the rear window heating is activated, the exterior mirrors are also heated.

- ▶ Press button ③.
The indicator lamp in the button is lit when the rear window heating is activated.


Use this setting only until the rear window is clear again.

Drying windows that are misted up on the inside

- ▶ Turn control ① to .

Use this setting only until the windows are clear again.

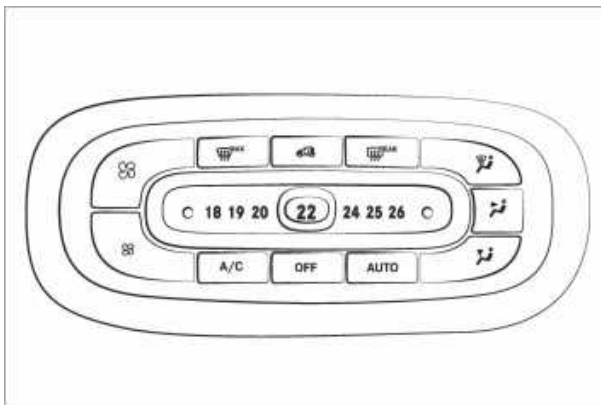
Drying windows that are misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Turn control ① to .

Use this setting only until the windows are clear again.

Operating the automatic climate control system

Switching the automatic climate control system on/off



The ignition must be switched on in order to operate the blower. The engine must be running in order to operate all the functions of the automatic climate control system.




- ▶ To switch on: press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamps below **AUTO** and **A/C** light up.
- ▶ To switch off: press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp below **OFF** lights up.

Setting the temperature


- ▶ Move the slider in small increments to the left or right.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained at a constant level. The air distribution and blower speed are regulated automatically.


Setting and switching the air distribution off

- ▶ Press one or more of the buttons. The following options can be selected:
 -  Demister vents
 -  Centre and side air vents
 -  Footwell vents



Increasing the blower speed

- ▶ Press the  button.

Decreasing the blower speed

- ▶ Press the  button.


Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press the  button. The indicator lamp above  lights up when air-recirculation mode is activated.

Switching "Cooling with air dehumidification" on or off

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function cools and dehumidifies the air inside the vehicle during warm weather.



The engine must be running in order to use "Cooling with air dehumidification".

- ▶ To switch on: press the  and **A/C** button. The indicator lamp below **A/C** lights up when the function is activated.

In damp weather, only switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function briefly. Otherwise the windows can mist up more quickly.

» Feeling comfortable in the vehicle interior.



Demisting the windscreen

- ▶ Press the  button.
The indicator lamp above  lights up when the windscreen is being demisted.

Use this setting only until the windscreen is clear again.




Demisting the rear window

When the rear window heating is activated, the exterior mirrors are also heated.

- ▶ Press the  button.
The indicator lamp above  lights up when the rear window heating is activated.


Use this setting only until the rear window is clear again.

Drying windows that are misted up on the inside

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ If the windows are still misted up, press the  button.

Use this setting only until the windows are clear again.

Drying windows that are misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Press the  button.

Use this setting only until the windows are clear again.

Adjusting the air vents

Please note

WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the

airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

WARNING

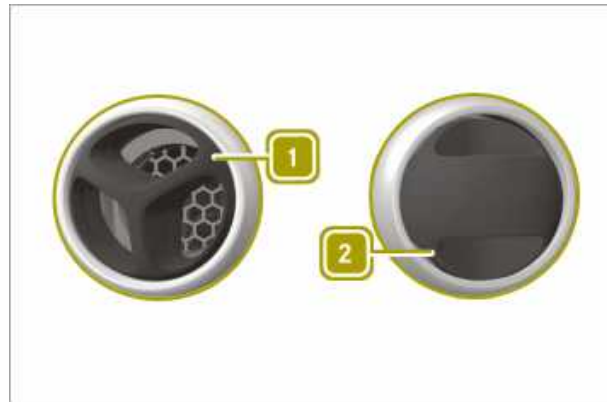
If you pour cleaning fluid or disinfectant into the vehicle's ventilation system, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire.

Never spray these or other agents into the ventilation system. Always have work on the ventilation system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Keep the following rules in mind for optimal climate control:

- Keep the air slots between the service cover and windscreen clear of blockages.
- Do not cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.
- Open the air vents fully.

Opening and closing the air vents



- ▶ To open **1**: turn the vent outwards.
- ▶ To close **2**: turn the vent inwards.

Directing the air vents

- ▶ Turn the air vents upwards, downwards, to the left or to the right as desired.

Switching the seat heating on and off

WARNING

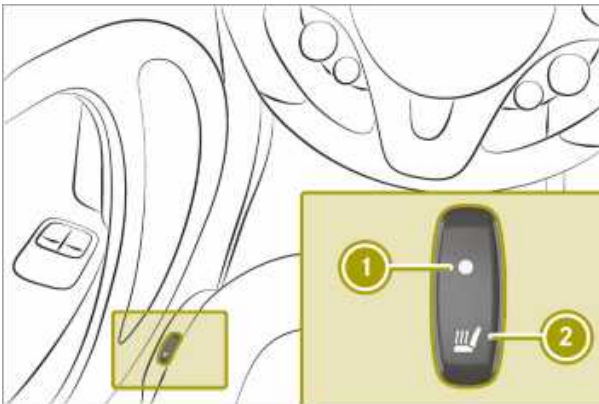
If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehi-

cle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.

- !** When the seat heating is switched on, the seat surface can be damaged as a result of objects being placed on the seats, for example, seat cushions, child seats and protective covers not approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Ensure that there are no objects on the seat surface when the seat heating is switched on.



The seat heating only works when the ignition is switched on.

- ▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up when seat heating is activated.

Using the accessories

Using the cigarette lighter

! WARNING

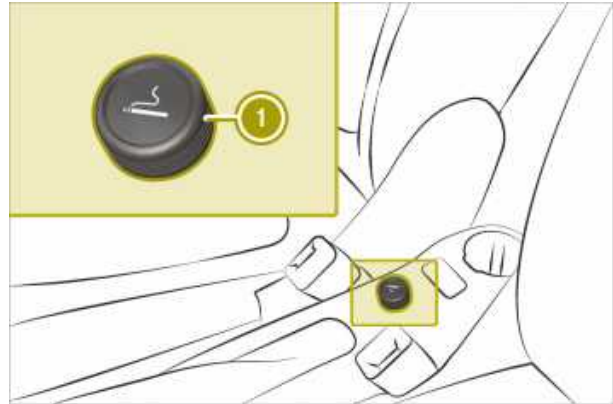
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



The cigarette lighter only works when the ignition is switched on.

- ▶ Press cigarette lighter ①.
When cigarette lighter ① is hot, it pops up automatically.

Using the ashtray

! The cup holder in the centre console is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is fully inserted in the cup holder. Make sure that lit cigarettes do not fall into the cup holder.

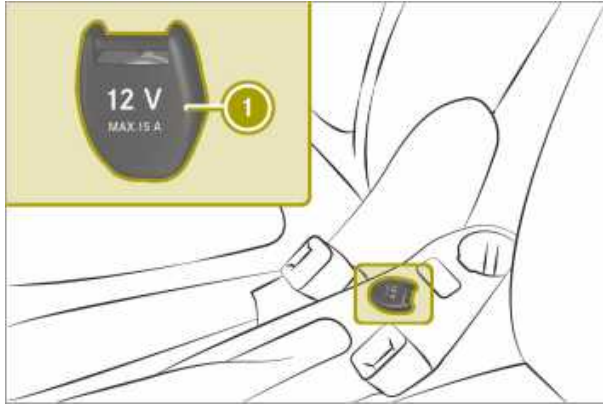
Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.



- ▶ To open: lift up cover ①.
- ▶ To close: push down cover ①.

- ▶ To remove: pull the ashtray up and out.
- ▶ To insert: insert the ashtray into the cup holder.

Using the 12 V socket



- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket **1**.
- ▶ Connect the device.

The socket can be used for accessories up to a maximum draw of 120 W (15 A).

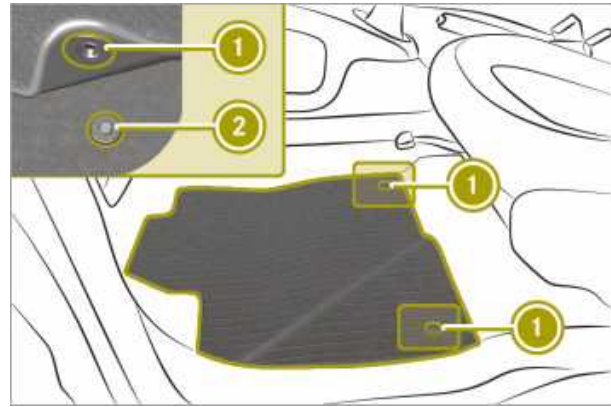
If you use the socket for very long periods when the engine is switched off, the 12 V battery may discharge.

Fitting and removing the floor mats

! WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place several floor mats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the driver's seat backwards.
- ▶ To install: press securing knobs **1** onto retainers **2**.
- ▶ To remove: release securing knobs **1** from retainers **2**.

Parking

Please note

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- you start the vehicle.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Keep the key out of the reach of children.

WARNING

When the engine is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts into neutral position **N**. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Always shift to parking position **P** before switching off the engine. Secure the

parked vehicle against rolling away by applying the parking brake.

- ! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

Parking the vehicle

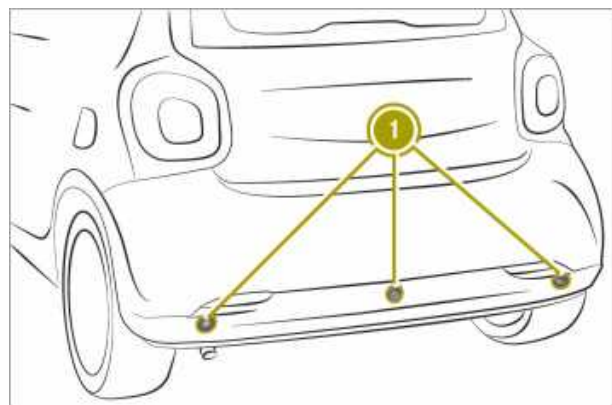
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **Manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ On steep uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.

Using the parking aid

Useful information

- ! Pay attention to people and obstacles when manoeuvring or parking the car. The driver is responsible in these situations.

The electronic parking aid gives an acoustic indication of the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle behind it.



The parking aid uses three sensors ① in the rear bumper to monitor the area around the vehicle.

The parking aid measures the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle. If the proximity to the object behind the vehicle

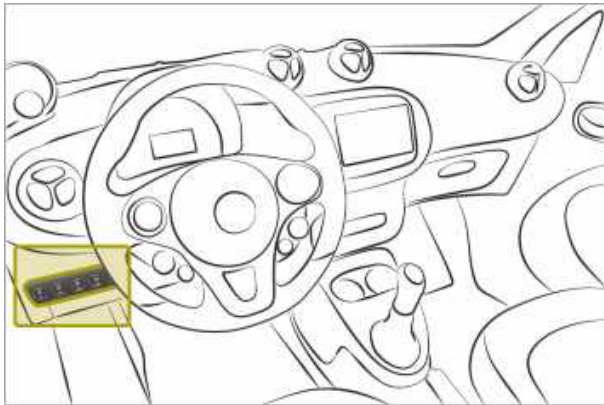
is less than 1.20 m, a short signal is issued. If the object is less than 30 cm away, a continuous warning tone is issued.

The parking aid might not function correctly under the following circumstances:



- the vehicle is on uneven terrain
- if there are obstacles below or above the sensor detection range
- the vehicle is on snow or near objects that absorb ultrasonic waves
- the vehicle is near strong ultrasonic sources, such as pneumatic hammers

If you engage reverse gear while the engine is running, the parking aid is activated.

Activating and deactivating the parking aid



The parking aid is automatically activated when you start the engine.

- ▶ Press the  switch. When the parking aid is deactivated, the LED on the  switch lights up.

Using the reversing camera

Please note

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring or parking.

❗ If the rear of your vehicle is damaged, consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the reversing camera checked.

❗ Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of the vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

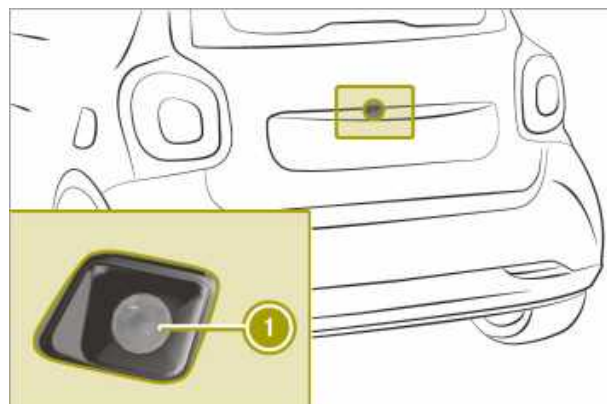
Only use the image from the reversing camera as a guide. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

Understanding the reversing camera functions

❗ Pay attention to people and obstacles when manoeuvring or parking the car. The driver is responsible in these situations.

❗ If the rear of your vehicle is damaged, consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the reversing camera checked.

The reversing camera is a visual parking and manoeuvring aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the smart Media-System display.



Reversing camera ① is located above the licence plate in the tailgate.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image in the smart Media-System display.

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles or show them incorrectly or not at all if:

- the obstacle is very close to the rear bumper
- the obstacle is underneath the rear bumper
- the obstacle is close to the tailgate handle
- the reversing camera is covered by additional accessories, e.g. a bicycle rack
- the reversing camera function is impaired due to pixel errors

The function of the reversing camera is limited:

- if the tailgate is open
- if there is heavy rain, snowfall or fog
- if the light conditions are too dark or too bright
- if there is fluorescent light shining, e.g. under fluorescent lamps or LED lighting
- if the outside temperature changes quickly
- if the camera lens is dirty, obstructed or misted up (▷ page 165)
- if the camera or the rear of your vehicle is damaged

i The display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources, e.g. if the vehicle is being driven out of a garage. In this case, pay special attention.

i The use of the display can be considerably restricted due to pixel errors, for example. In this case have the display repaired or replaced.

Guide lines in the display

Useful information

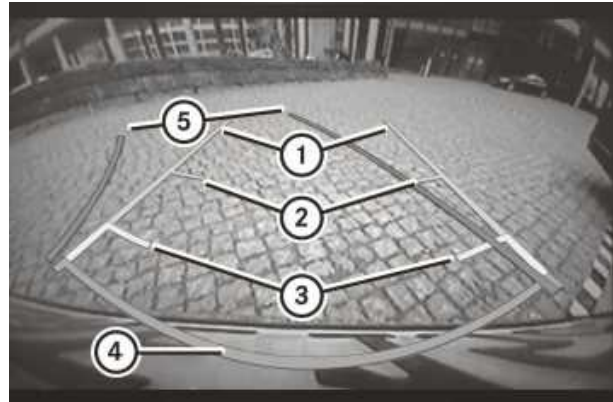
! Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of the vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch

- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

Only use the image from the reversing camera as a guide. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

Guide lines in different colours show the distance of obstacles from the rear of the vehicle. Static guide lines do not change when the steering wheel is turned. Dynamic guide lines change depending on the position of the steering wheel.



- ① Static: vehicle width including exterior mirrors
- ② Green, static: approx. 1.50 m
- ③ Yellow, static: approx. 0.7 m
- ④ Red, static: approx. 0.3 m
- ⑤ Blue, dynamic: vehicle width including exterior mirrors

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

Switching on the reversing camera

The ignition must be switched on to use the reversing camera.

- ▶ In the smart Media-System, select **Vehicle** > **Settings** > **Rear view camera** > **Rear camera view settings** > **Rear camera view**.
- ▶ Confirm with **Done**.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the smart Media-System display.



Switching off the reversing camera

The reversing camera switches off after driving forwards briefly.

Adjusting the reversing camera settings

▶ In the smart Media-System, select **Vehicle > Settings > Rear view camera > Rear camera view settings**.

The following settings can be selected:

- Switch **Rear camera view** on or off.
 - Switch **Static guidelines** on or off.
 - Switch **Dynamic guidelines** on or off.
- ▶ Select desired settings.
- ▶ Confirm with **Done**.

Adjusting reversing camera display settings

- ▶ In the smart Media-System, select **Vehicle > Settings > Rear view camera > Image settings**.
- ▶ Adjust the values for **Brightness**, **Saturation** and **Contrast**.
- ▶ Confirm the display settings with **Done**.

Locking the vehicle

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:


- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

- ▶ Press the  button on the key. The turn signals flash twice.

Priming and deactivating the anti-theft alarm system


Useful information

The immobiliser prevents the vehicle from being started without the correct key. It is switched on and off automatically.


The anti-theft alarm system triggers a visual and audible alarm if a door, the tailgate or the service cover is opened.

The alarm is not switched off, even if, for example, you close the open door that has triggered it.

Priming

- ▶ Close the doors.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.
- ▶ Close the service cover.
- ▶ Press the  button on the key. The alarm system is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

Deactivating and switching off the alarm

- ▶ Press the  button on the key.

Overview of the on-board computer

Please note

WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

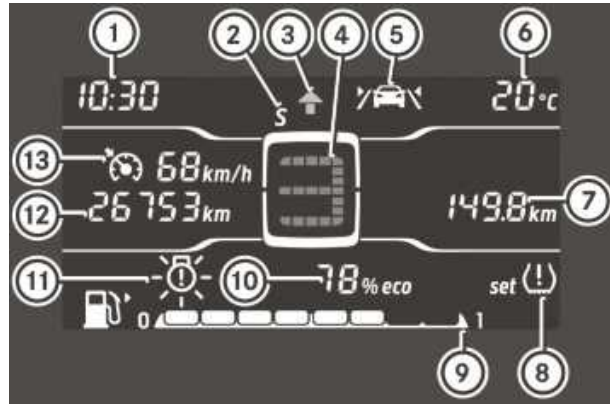
Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.


If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, you must park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages and displays in the instrument cluster are only shown for certain systems. Vehicle owners and drivers are responsible for ensuring that the vehicle is operating safely. A vehicle which is not operating safely can cause an accident. The display shows the outside temperature on the far right in the header. Drivers must pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

After opening the door, the on-board computer is activated for approximately 15 minutes. To permanently activate the on-board computer, the ignition must be switched on.

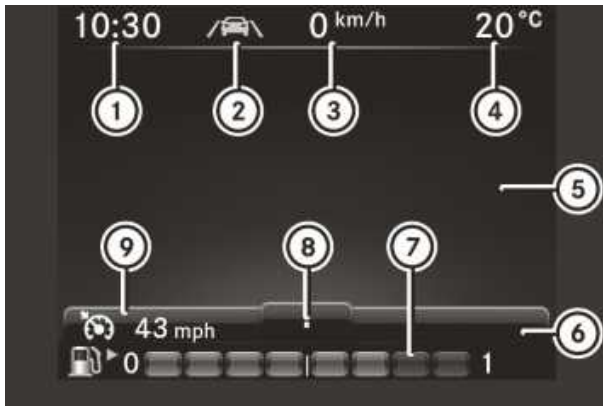
Monochrome display overview




- ① Time
- ② **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** drive program
- ③ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** gearshift recommendation
- ④ Transmission display
- ⑤ Lane Keeping Assist indicator lamp
- ⑥ Outside temperature display and black ice warning 
- ⑦ Trip meter, current fuel consumption, service display
- ⑧ Tyre pressure monitor
- ⑨ Fuel gauge
- ⑩ eco score display, reserve fuel display
- ⑪ Brake light failure warning lamp
- ⑫ Total distance recorder
- ⑬ Cruise control, limiter

When the vehicle is stationary or up to a speed of approximately 5 km/h, the display shows the current fuel consumption as a numerical value in l/h.

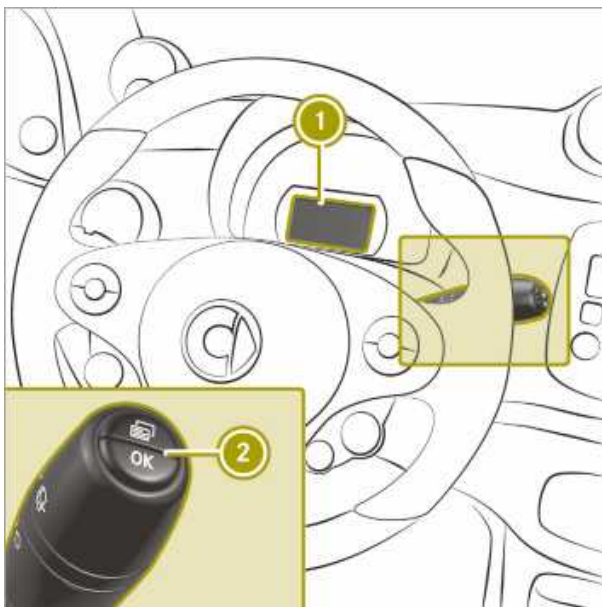
Colour display overview






- ① Time
- ② Lane Keeping Assist indicator lamp
- ③ Digital speedometer
- ④ Outside temperature display with black ice warning 
- ⑤ Display field for display messages, menus and lists
- ⑥ Reserve fuel display
- ⑦ Fuel level
- ⑧ Transmission display
- ⑨ Cruise control, limiter

Calling up displays

Calling up displays (monochrome display)



- ① Monochrome display
- ② Buttons on the multifunction lever

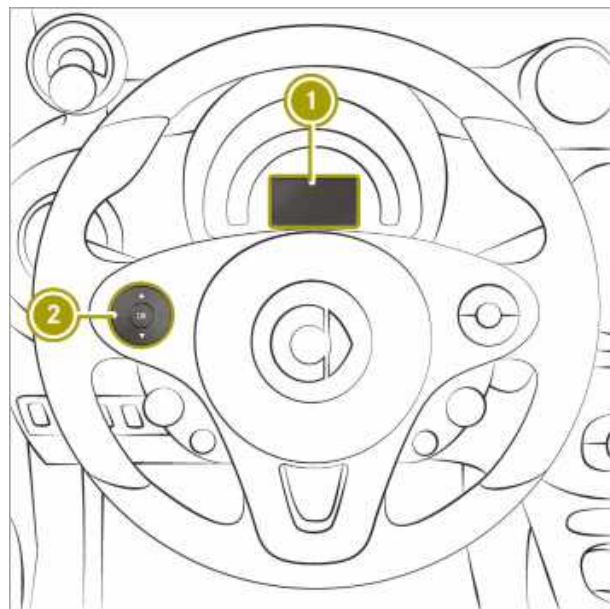
- ▶ To scroll forward at menu level, briefly press the  button on multifunction lever.
- ▶ To directly call up the trip meter, press and hold the  button on multifunction lever.
- ▶ Press and hold  on the multifunction lever to reset the values.

The following displays can be called up one after another:





- trip meter
- current fuel consumption
- service due date
- setting the time
- restarting the tyre pressure monitor

Calling up displays (colour display)

Calling up displays



- ① Colour display
- ② Left control panel

- ▶ Briefly press  or  on left control panel (2), to scroll forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Press and hold  or  on left control panel (2), to directly call up the **Distance** display.

The following displays can be called up one after another:

- **Distance**
- Trip computer **from start**

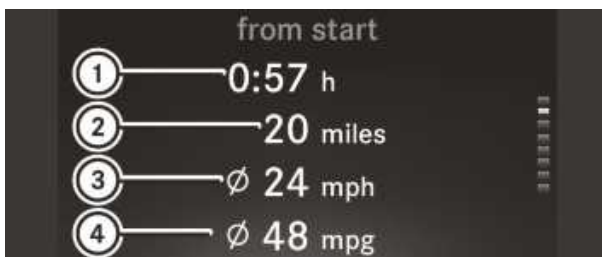
- Trip computer from reset
- eco score from start
- Fuel consumption
- Coolant temperature
- Messages and service
- Settings
- Digital speedometer

Distance display



- ① Trip meter
- ② Total distance recorder

Trip computer display



- ① Elapsed time
- ② Distance
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

The data in the **from start** menu refers to the start of the journey, whilst the data in the **from reset** menu refers to the last time the submenu was reset.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the **from start** values in the instrument cluster are reset. The eco score display is also reset automatically.

eco score display



The eco score display provides feedback on how economical the driver's driving behaviour is (▷ page 77).

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the eco score display will be automatically reset.

When the eco score display is reset, the **from start** trip computer is also reset.

Fuel consumption display

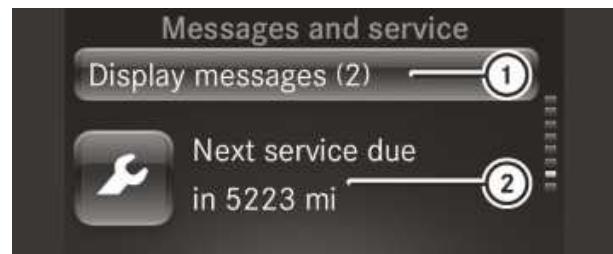
The display shows the fuel consumption over the previous 15 minutes.

When the vehicle is stationary or up to a speed of approximately 5 km/h, the display shows the current fuel consumption as a numeric value in l/h. If the unit of measurement for distance is set to miles, the display shows two dashes.

Coolant temperature display

The display shows the current coolant temperature. If this rises above 110 °C, then the display shows a display message.

Messages and service display



- ① Message memory
- ② Next service due date

The display shows the number of display messages in the message memory and the next service due date.

indicates a minor service. indicates a major service.



To show the display messages, the ignition must be switched on.

- ▶ Press **OK** to scroll through the display messages.

Current information on the type of service can be obtained at a smart centre or a qualified specialist workshop.

Digital speedometer display

The display shows the digital speedometer. The digital speedometer in the header is hidden.

United Kingdom only: the digital speedometer in the header continues to be displayed.

Setting values

Setting values (monochrome display)

Setting the time

- ▶ Press **☰** repeatedly until **SET** is shown next to the time.
- ▶ Press **OK** until the hour display flashes.
- ▶ Set the values.

Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

- ▶ Press **☰** several times until **ABAS** and **SET** are displayed.
- ▶ Press **OK** until **ON** or **OFF** appears below **ABAS**.
The **ABAS** indicator lamp lights up when Active Brake Assist is deactivated.

Resetting values

The trip meter display and eco score display can be reset.

- ▶ Scroll to the desired display.
- ▶ Press **OK** for three seconds.

Setting values (colour display)

Setting values



- ▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to scroll to **Settings**.
- ▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to scroll to the desired menu.
- ▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

Resetting values

To reset the values in the respective displays, select the following:

- ▶ Press **OK**.
- ▶ Select **yes** and press **OK** to confirm.

Setting the time

- ▶ Select **Settings > Time > Set the time**.
- ▶ Set the values.

Vehicles with smart Media-System: the time and time format are set in the smart Media-System.

Setting the time format

- ▶ Select **Settings > Time > Time format (12/24 h)**.
- ▶ Set the value.

Adjusting the instrument lighting

- ▶ Select **Settings > Display > Display/switch brightness**.
- ▶ Set the value.

Displaying the digital speedometer in the header

- ▶ Select **Settings > Display > Digital speedometer**.
- ▶ Select the **Disp. addit. dig. speedo.** function.
The digital speedometer is displayed in the header.

UK only: the digital speedometer in the header cannot be hidden.

Setting the unit for speed in the digital speedometer

- ▶ Select **Settings > Display > Digital speedometer > Unit**.
- ▶ Set the value.

The following values are set:

- Digital speedometer display
- Digital speedometer in the header

UK only: only the display unit of the digital speedometer is set.

Setting the unit of measurement for distance

- ▶ Select **Settings > Display > Units of distance**.
- ▶ Set the value.

Setting the temperature unit of measurement

- ▶ Select **Settings > Display > Units of temperature**.
- ▶ Set the value.

Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

The ignition must be switched on in order to set Active Brake Assist.

- ▶ Select **Settings > Active Brake Assist > on** or **off**.

Information on Active Brake Assist (▷ page 59).

Starting the tyre pressure monitor

- ▶ Select **Settings > Tyre pressure monitor**.

Information on the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 160).

Switching ambient lighting on/off

- ▶ Select **Settings > Ambient Lighting > On**.

Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting

- ▶ Select **Settings > Ambient Lighting > Brightness**.
- ▶ Set the value.

Setting the language

- ▶ Select **Settings > Language (Language)**.
- ▶ Set the value.



Operating and setting the smart Audio-System

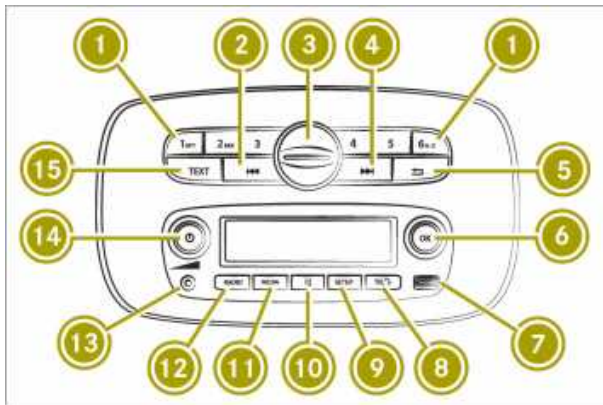
smart Audio-System overview








WARNING




If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.



You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the smart Audio-System.



- ① Number keys **1** - **6**
- ②  Previous station or track
- ③ USB1 connection
- ④  Next station or track
- ⑤  Goes back one menu level higher
- ⑥ Control for menu selection and station list, **OK** button
- ⑦ USB2 port
- ⑧  Telephone menu to accept or reject calls
- ⑨  System settings
- ⑩  Mute
- ⑪  Plays back media from external data storage media

- ⑫  Switches on the radio and selects the waveband
- ⑬ External audio equipment (AUX connection)
- ⑭ Volume control,  button
- ⑮  Sets the radio text

Operating and setting the smart Audio-System

- ▶ To switch on or off: press .
- ▶ To scroll through menus: turn control ⑥.
- ▶ To select menu options: turn control ⑥ and press the **OK** button.
- ▶ To navigate to the next-highest folder: press the .
- ▶ To set values: turn control ⑥ and press the **OK** button.
- ▶ To increase or decrease the volume: turn control ⑭.

Using external devices

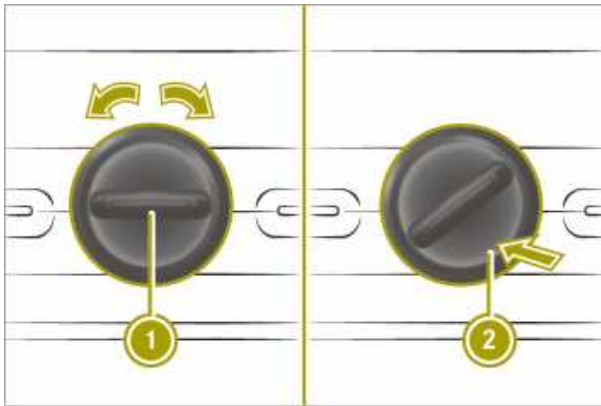
Useful information

You can connect the following external devices:

- USB devices, iPods® and MP3 players (USB port)
- External audio equipment (AUX connection)
- Bluetooth® devices, such as mobile phones

External devices can be charged at USB ports ③ and ⑦ when the ignition is switched on. It is better to use USB port ③ for charging as it supplies a higher charge current. To charge an external device remove the cover on USB port ③.

Removing and fastening the cover of the USB1 port



- ▶ **To remove:** turn the cover anti-clockwise using handle ①.
- ▶ Move the cover into position ②.
- ▶ Remove the cover.
- ▶ **To secure:** place the cover in position ②.
- ▶ Turn the cover clockwise using handle ①.

Adjusting the system settings

Setting the system language

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Language**.
The list of languages appears.
- ▶ Select the language.

Switching the time on/off

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Clock**.
- ▶ Select **ON** or **OFF**.

Setting the time

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Clock**.
- ▶ Select **Set Time**.
- ▶ Set the time.

Setting the time format

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Clock**.
- ▶ Select **Format**.

Select one of the following time formats:

- **Am/Pm**
- **24hr**

Adjusting the audio settings

Adjusting the sound

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Sound**.

Select the desired sound setting:

- **Bass:** adjusts the bass.
- **Treble:** adjusts the treble.
- **Bal.:** adjusts the surround sound (balance) to left or right.

Switching the bass boost on/off (vehicles without JBL sound system)

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Bass Boost**.
- ▶ Select **ON** or **OFF**.

Resetting audio settings

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Audio Default**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.



Adjusting the volume to the vehicle speed (vehicles without JBL sound system)

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Speed Vol..**
- ▶ Select the desired level.
The higher the level, the higher the volume will be at increasing road speeds.




Listening to the radio

Switching on the radio

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press the  button.

The smart Audio-System receives data transmitted via the Radio Data System (RDS).

Setting the waveband



- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the desired waveband appears.

If available, you can switch between the following wavebands:



- FM1
- FM2
- DR1 (digital radio)
- DR2 (digital radio)
- AM

Selecting stations manually



FM and AM waveband

- ▶ Press the  or  button to set the desired frequency.


Digital radio frequency range

- ▶ To select the desired station, press the  or  button.



Setting a station from the station list

- ▶ Press  in radio mode. The station list appears.
- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.

Updating the station list

- ▶ Press the  button until you hear a tone.


Storing a station

- ▶ Select the waveband.
- ▶ Set the station.
- ▶ Press a number key  to  until you hear a tone. The station set for this waveband will be stored on the button you have pressed.


Selecting a stored station

- ▶ Select a waveband.
- ▶ Press a number key for the stored station.


Switching traffic announcements on/off

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Radio**.
- ▶ Select **TA**.
- ▶ Select **ON** or **OFF**.

Interrupting a traffic announcement


- ▶ During a traffic announcement, briefly press .

Displaying radio text in FM radio

- ▶ Press the  button. If radio text is available, it will be displayed.

Digital radio (if available)

Information on DAB

-  Any electronic devices taken into the vehicle may seriously impair radio and DAB radio reception.

Digital radio or DAB (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting) is a digital transmission standard optimally designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions. Several programmes are combined into so-called ensembles and transmitted on a single frequency. Some stations only transmit programmes at cer-

tain times. If you have selected a programme that has subsequently been removed from the ensemble, it will no longer be received. You will continue to receive the other programmes in the ensemble. Select either a different programme or a different ensemble.

- i** DAB cannot be received everywhere in Europe.

Displaying radio text

This function provides additional data transmitted in the DAB waveband (DR1 and DR2). Besides displaying the artist and track names, information on the current programme may also be available.

- ▶ Press the **TEXT** button.
- ▶ Select **Radio text**.
The **Ⓢ** dot shows that radio text is activated.

Setting alerts

If this function is activated, certain programme categories allow another broadcast to interrupt the current audio playback. Numerous categories can be selected, such as news, business news, sports news etc. A prerequisite for the reception is that broadcasters process the relevant information. This function is only available in certain countries.

- ▶ Call up the setup menu (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Select **Radio > DR Interrupt...** > Desired category.
The **Ⓢ** dot shows the active settings.

- i** Several categories can be selected. Repeat the procedure if necessary.

Displaying the EPG

EPG (**E**lectronic **P**rogram **G**uide) is available in the DAB waveband (DR1 and DR2).

If the station supports EPG, you can use the EPG (Electronic Programme Guide) to display the current and the following two radio programmes. At the very least, the programme overview contains the name, time and length of each programme.

- ▶ Press the **TEXT** button.
- ▶ Select **EPG**.
- ▶ Select the desired station.

Switching on Intellitext™

If the station supports Intellitext™, you can have additional information displayed, such as news, headlines, business news, sports news etc. A prerequisite for the reception is that broadcasters process the relevant information. Intellitext™ is only available in certain countries.

- ▶ Press the **TEXT** button.
- ▶ Select **Intellitext**.

Using a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

Useful information

The Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone must be compatible with the smart Audio-System. Overview of compatible mobile phones: <http://www.smart.com/connect>.

To make a call, Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and the smart Audio-System.

Once outside the Bluetooth® reception range, the connection is terminated automatically.

To clearly identify a mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Activating Bluetooth® on a mobile phone

- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Search for devices.

Switching on the Bluetooth® function of the smart Audio-System

- ▶ Press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ Turn control **6** to **Bluetooth** and confirm with **OK**.
- ▶ Turn control **6** to **ON** and confirm with **OK**.
The **●** dot shows the active setting.

Authorising a mobile phone on the smart Audio-System

- ▶ Press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ Select **Scan devices**.
The system searches for available mobile phones and displays them in a list.
- ▶ Select a mobile phone confirm with **OK**.
- ▶ Authorise the mobile phone with the smart Audio-System.

The following options are available:

- if a code appears in the smart Audio-System display and on the mobile phone, confirm it on the mobile phone
- if the code **0000** appears in the smart Audio-System display, enter it and confirm it on the mobile phone

A maximum of five mobile phones can be authorised. However, only one authorised mobile phone can be connected with Bluetooth® at a time.

Loading and updating the phone book

- ▶ Press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ Select **Settings > PB download**.
- ▶ If necessary, accept the access confirmation on the mobile phone.

If the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) profile, the phone book and call lists will be transferred after you connect.

Removing a mobile phone from the list (de-authorising)

- ▶ Press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ Select **Del. device**.
Authorised mobile phones are displayed.

- ▶ Select the mobile phone to be deleted.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

After de-authorisation, the Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is no longer established automatically.

Connecting another authorised mobile phone

- ▶ Activating Bluetooth® on a mobile phone
- ▶ Press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ Select **Sel. device**.
All authorised mobile phones are displayed. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by a dot.
- ▶ Select the desired mobile phone from the list.

Setting the sound

Adjusting the call volume

- ▶ Press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ Select **Settings > Volume > Call**.
- ▶ Select the value.

Switching the smart Audio-System ringtone on and off

- ▶ Press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ Select **Settings > Ringtone**.
- ▶ To switch on: select **Car**.
- ▶ To switch off: select **Phone**.



Adjusting the ringtone volume

- ▶ Press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ Select **Settings > Volume > Ring**.
- ▶ Select the value.




Telephone operation

Calling a contact from the phone book

To call a contact in the phone book, the mobile phone telephone book first has to be imported into the smart Audio-System.


- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Phonebook**.
- ▶ Select the contact.
The details for the contact are displayed.
- ▶ Select the desired phone number.
- ▶ Press the  button.

Dialling a phone number


- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Dial a number**.
An input screen appears.
- ▶ Enter the number.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select .

Using call lists to call contacts



To call a contact in a call list, the mobile phone telephone book first has to be imported into the smart Audio-System.

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Call List**.
- ▶ Select **Dialled, Received or Missed**.
- ▶ Select an entry from the list.



Calling the last number dialled

- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the call is established.



Accepting a call

- ▶ Press the  button.
- or
- ▶ Briefly press the  button on the steering wheel.



Rejecting a call

- ▶ Press and hold the  button.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the steering wheel until the call is rejected.

Holding and continuing a call

- ▶ To hold: select .
- ▶ To continue the call: press the  button.



Transferring a call to the mobile phone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ To transfer the call back to the smart Audio-System: press the  button.

Entering numbers or characters during a call

- ▶ Select **#123**.
- ▶ Enter numbers or characters.

Ending a call

- ▶ Press the  button.
- or
- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.


Using voice control for the mobile phone

Useful information



The voice control of the connected mobile phone can be used (see manufacturer's operating instructions). Not all voice control services are supported by the smart Audio-System.

Voice control must be activated in the settings menu of the mobile phone.

Starting voice control of the mobile phone

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone with the smart Audio-System via Bluetooth®.
- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.
A message appears in the display of the smart Audio-System and a tone sounds. Voice control for the mobile phone is active.
- ▶ Say a command.

Ending voice control of the mobile phone

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.
- or
- ▶ Press the  button. Voice control of the mobile phone is ended.


Operating external data storage media

Useful information

You can switch between the following media sources, depending on the type of external data storage media connected:

- USB 1 or iPod® 1
- USB 2 or iPod® 2
- AUX (external audio equipment)
- BT Audio (with Bluetooth® connected device, such as a mobile phone)

Selecting external data storage media




- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the desired media source appears in the display.

Operating a USB device or iPod®




Connecting a device

- ▶ Connect the device to the USB port. The device is activated automatically and the first track is played.



Selecting a track

- ▶ In USB mode, press the  button. Available tracks or folders are displayed.
- ▶ Turn control .
- ▶ Press  to confirm.


Rapid search

- ▶ Press the  button. An entry field appears.
- ▶ To enter characters, turn control  and press the  button.

Skipping to the next or previous track

- ▶ Press the  or  button briefly to skip to the next track or press longer for rapid scrolling.


Switching random track sequence on/off

- ▶ Press the  button.


Switching the repeat function on/off

- ▶ Press the number key.

Selecting a track from a category with an iPod® connected


- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select a category from the list. Different categories, such as playlists, artists or albums, can be selected, depending on the connected device.

Displaying metadata


- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the desired metadata is displayed.

Operating external audio equipment (AUX)

Connecting a device

- ▶ Connect the device to the AUX jack. Use the  button to access the media on a connected AUX device.

Adjusting the volume of external audio equipment

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **AUX In**.

Select one of the following options for the volume:



- Low
- Medium
- High

Bluetooth® device operation


Connecting a device

- ▶ Connect a Bluetooth® audio device the same way you connect a mobile phone with Bluetooth®.

Skipping to the next or previous track

- ▶ Press the  or  button briefly to skip to the next track or press longer for rapid scrolling.

Displaying metadata

- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the desired metadata is displayed.



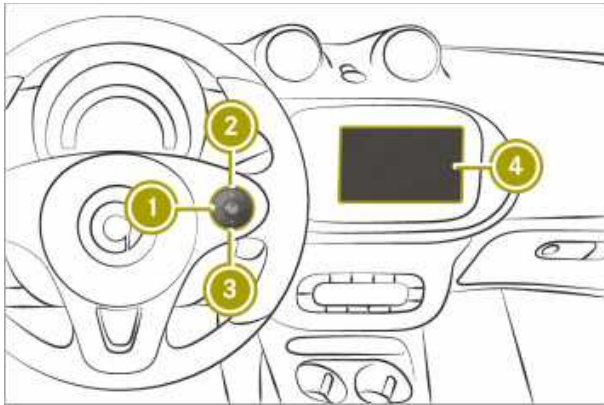
Operating and setting up the smart Media-System




Operating the smart Media-System

Please note

Some functions are restricted while driving.

Controls



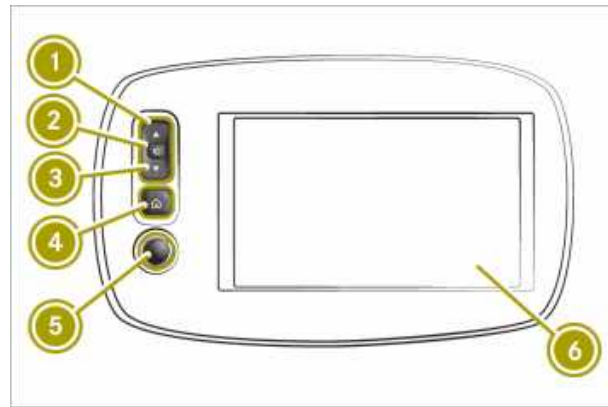
- ①  Switches voice control system on/off, accepts and ends a phone call
- ②  Increases the volume
- ③  Reduces the volume
- ④ smart Media-System display


Voice control system

The following functions are possible using the voice control system of the smart Media-System:

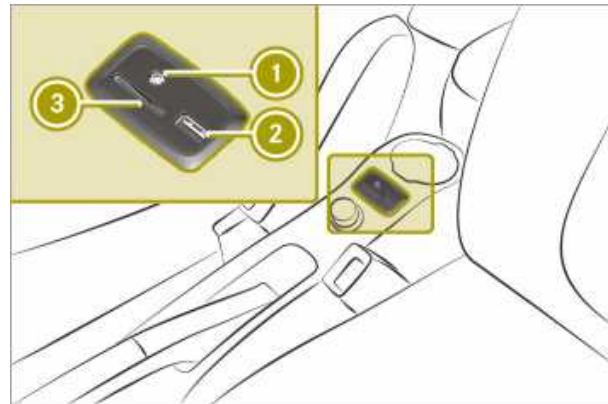
- enter a destination for navigation
- make a call
- start an application

Controls on the smart Media-System



- ① Previous station or track and fast rewind
- ② Mute
- ③ Next station or track and fast forward
- ④ Switches to the home screen
- ⑤  On/off button and volume control
- ⑥ Touchscreen

Ports on the centre console



- ① Port for external audio equipment (AUX)
- ② USB port
- ③ SD card slot

Some devices, for example mobile phones or USB drives, connect with the smart Media-System via USB port ②. External devices with 5 V (1 A) can be charged on USB port ② when the ignition is switched on.

Overview of home screen



► To call up a function, tap on an area on the home page or on a symbol.

The following functions can be selected:

- ①: to switch to radio or media application
- ②: to call up message memory
- ③: to switch to telephone application
- ④: to call up the weather forecast for the current location
- ⑤: to display time and temperature in full screen or to call up time settings
- ⑥: to switch to full screen navigation view
- ⑦: next navigation manoeuvre is displayed
- ⑧: to change language, change home page, remove an SD card or switch off the display
- ⑨: distance to the destination and estimated time of arrival are displayed
- ⑩: to view, call up or change favourites
- ⑪: to call up the main menu
- ⑫: to switch to telephone application

If the home page is set so as to display the eco score, you can switch to the eco score application by tapping on the area.

When Android Auto™ or MirrorLink® is active, another symbol is displayed on the home page. You can switch to the relevant smartphone screen application by tapping on the symbol.

Switching the smart Media-System on/off


Switching on automatically

► Start the engine.


Switching off automatically

► Switch off the ignition and open the door.

Switching on/off manually

► Press the  button.

Restarting

► Press the  button five times. The smart Media-System shuts down and restarts.

- **i** The restart can take several minutes. During the restart, the audio volume cannot be adjusted.

Scrolling through a menu or list on the touchscreen

- Touch the touchscreen with your finger.
- Swipe up, down, left or right. The selection on the display will then move in the respective direction.

Selecting items on the touchscreen

- Tap on a menu, an option or an application with one finger. The menu, the option or the application is launched.

Controlling media playback on the touchscreen

- Swipe to the left. The next media item is played or displayed, e.g. the next track or station.
- Swipe to the right. Playback is restarted or the previous media item is played or displayed, e.g. the previous track.

Media playback can be controlled in the following playback modes:

- Radio mode
- Music and audio playback



- Image playback
- Video playback

Calling up menus

- ▶ Select **Menu** on the home screen.
- ▶ Select one of the following submenus.


Submenus:

- **Multimedia**
Radio and media playback
- **Navigation**
Navigation system
- **Telephone**
Mobile phone functions
- **Vehicle**
Reversing camera, eco score and additional functions
- **Services**
TomTom Services
- **System**
General system settings

Confirming settings

- ▶ Select **Done**.
Settings are accepted.

Switching off the display

- ▶ Select home page >  > **Switch off screen**.

Adjusting the system settings

Adjusting the display

Setting the daytime brightness

- ▶ Select **System** > **Display**.
- ▶ Move the **Daytime brightness** control to the left or right.

Setting the night-time brightness

- ▶ Select **System** > **Display**.
- ▶ Move the **Nighttime brightness** control to the left or right.

Activating automatic switching between day and night mode

- ▶ Select **System** > **Display** > **Automatic day/night mode**.

Displaying day mode constantly

- ▶ Select **System** > **Display**.
- ▶ Remove the tick for **Automatic day/night mode** and **Force night mode**.

Displaying night mode constantly

- ▶ Select **System** > **Display** > **Force night mode**.

Setting the system language

- ▶ Select **System** > **Language**.
A list of available languages is displayed.
- ▶ Select the desired language.

i The language of the spoken navigation announcement can be selected independently of the system language.

Changing the on-screen keyboard

- ▶ Select **System** > **Keyboards**.
- ▶ Select the keyboard layout.
The following keyboard layouts can be selected:

- **Latin**
- **Greek**
- **Cyrillic**

For the **Latin** keyboard layout, it is possible to choose between the **ABCD**, **QWERTY**, **AZERTY** and **QWERTZ** layouts.

Selecting the home screen display

Different displays are available for the home page which display up-to-date information about the applications in the smart Media-System.

- ▶ Select **System** > **Home page**.
A selection of home screen displays appears.
- ▶ Select the desired display.

Resetting to factory settings

- ▶ Select **System > Restore factory settings**.
- ▶ Confirm with **Yes**.
All settings changed in the system return to the default values. All destinations, routes and favourites will be deleted.

Setting the time manually

- ▶ Select **System > Clock > Set time**.
- ▶ Change the minutes and hours of the time shown.

Activating automatic time adjustment

- ▶ Select **System > Clock > Set time > Automatic time adjustment**.

Setting the time format

- ▶ Select **System > Clock > Time format**.
- ▶ Select the time format.
The following time formats can be selected:
 - **18:00**
 - **6:00 PM**
 - **6:00**

Displaying status and information

- ▶ Select **System > Status & Information**.
- ▶ Select the information.
The following information can be selected:
 - **Version information**
Software and hardware of the Media-System
 - **GPS status**
Current GPS signal strength
 - **Network status**
Signal strength of the data connection
 - **Licences**
For free and open-source software used
 - **Copyright**
For text in the TomTom software used.

Adjusting the audio settings

Setting the volume

- ▶ Select **System > Sound > Sound levels**.
- ▶ Select the volume setting.
The following volume settings can be selected:
 - **Main volume**
For the whole system
 - **Hands-free**
For the hands-free system
 - **Ringtone**
Ring tone volume
 - **Navigation**
Volume for the whole navigation system
 - **Computer voice**
Volume of the computer-generated voice
 - **App events**
Volume of events triggered by apps
- ▶ Set the desired volume.

Adjusting the volume to the vehicle speed (vehicles without JBL sound system)

- The speed-dependent volume adjustment function adapts the volume to the current vehicle speed.
- ▶ Select **System > Sound > Speed sensitivity volume**.
 - ▶ Move the **Speed sensitivity volume** control to the left or right.
The higher the value, the more the volume increases with the speed of the vehicle.

Volume adjustment is not set using the control but automatically.

Adjusting surround sound (balance)

- ▶ Select **Multimedia > Settings > Sound > Balance > Manual**.
- ▶ Move the control to the desired position.
- ▶ Confirm with **Done**.

Adjusting the bass and treble

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Sound** > **Bass/Treble** > **Manual**.
- ▶ Use the control to adjust the bass and treble separately.

Setting a neutral sound for the bass and treble

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Sound** > **Bass/Treble** > **Neutral**.
Audio is played without increasing the bass or treble.

Activating/deactivating arkamys® bass boost (vehicles without JBL sound system)

The arkamys® bass boost setting emphasises the bass during playback.

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Bass boost Arkamys**.

Manual activation of arkamys® bass boost on models with a JBL sound system is not possible. Activation functions automatically.

Setting the volume for warning tones

- ▶ Select **System** > **Sound** > **Alerts**.
- ▶ Move the control to the left or right.

Enabling warning tones when the display is switched off

- ▶ Select **System** > **Sound** > **Alerts** > **Keep audio alerts when screen turned off**.

Creating and deleting favourites

Creating favourites



- ① Preset
- ② Navigation
- ③ Radio
- ④ Telephone
- ⑤ Services
- ⑥ Context menu

Frequently used settings such as phone contacts and radio stations can be stored as favourites. Six favourites can be stored for each of the following categories:

- Navigation
 - Radio
 - Telephone
 - Services
- ▶ Select **Favourites** on the home screen.
 - ▶ Select a category.
 - ▶ Select the next empty memory position.
A list of possible favourites appears.
 - ▶ Select favourites.

Deleting favourites

- ▶ Select **Favourites** on the home screen.
- ▶ Select **+ > Remove a Favourite**.
- ▶ Delete a favourite.

The following options can be selected:

- Select the favourite you wish to delete and confirm with **Delete**.
- To delete all favourites, select **Remove all Favourites**.

Listening to the radio

Switching on the radio

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Radio**.

Display modes

Useful information

In radio mode there are three different display modes, in which various settings can be made:

- "List" display mode (FM and digital radio)
- "Frequency" display mode (AM and FM radio)
- "Presets" display mode

"List" display mode (FM and digital radio)



- ① Selects the waveband (AM/FM/DAB radio) and preset group (FM/DAB)
- ② Selects the previous station
- ③ Selects the next station
- ④ Context menu
- ⑤ "Frequency" display mode
- ⑥ "List" display mode
- ⑦ "Presets" display mode
- ⑧ Station currently playing

"Frequency" display mode (AM and FM radio)



- ① Selects the waveband (AM/FM radio) and preset group (FM)
- ② Increases or decreases the frequency in small increments
- ③ Station search, forwards or backwards
- ④ Context menu
- ⑤ Adjusts the frequency manually
- ⑥ Station currently playing

"Presets" display mode



- ① Selects the waveband (AM/FM/DAB radio) and preset group (FM/DAB)
- ② Stored station
- ③ Context menu
- ④ Station currently playing

Selecting a station


"List" display mode

- ▶ Swipe up or down in the station list.
- ▶ Tap on the desired station.


"Frequency" display mode (AM and FM radio)

- ▶ Slide control on the waveband left or right.

Starting a station search

- ▶ Select  or  in the "Frequency" display mode.

Storing a station

- ▶ Set the station.
- ▶ Select  > Save as preset.

Up to six stations can be stored for each waveband.

Displaying radio text

Radio text contains information such as current track or latest news.

- ▶ Select  > Show radio text.

Displaying digital radio services

- ▶ Select  > DR services.
- ▶ Select one of the following digital radio services:

Digital radio services:

- **EPG**
Programme schedule for the station currently playing
- **Intellitext**
Programme information and programme schedule for the station currently playing
- **Slide show**
Displays images to accompany the current broadcast

Other radio settings

Searching for alternative frequencies with the best possible reception quality

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **AF** (Alternative frequency).

Receiving traffic reports (i-Traffic)

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **i-Traffic** (Traffic program).

Displaying the programme type (e.g. classical)

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **PTY** (Program type).

Switching to the corresponding FM station when digital radio reception is poor

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **Simulcast**.

Displaying information on certain categories (i-Announcement, digital radio only)

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **i-Announcement**.
- ▶ Select an i-Announcements category.

Updating the station list

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **Update radio list**.

Using a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

Please note

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics if they are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly. This could jeop-

ardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, their electromagnetic radiation can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example if:

- the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not low-reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

Bluetooth® must be enabled both on the mobile phone and on the smart Media-System.

Enabling and disabling Bluetooth®

The mobile phone must be compatible with the smart Media-System.

Overview of compatible mobile phones:
<http://www.smart.com/connect>.

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Turn Bluetooth on**.
The setting is marked. Bluetooth® is enabled or disabled on the smart Media-System.

Authorising a mobile phone

Authorising a mobile phone for the first time

Bluetooth® must be enabled on the smart Media-System.

- ▶ Select **Phone** menu.
- ▶ Confirm the display message with **Yes**.
- ▶ Enter the security code on the mobile phone or accept access confirmation (see manufacturer's operating instructions). The **Enabling Bluetooth** message appears.

Authorising another mobile phone

Bluetooth® must be enabled on the smart Media-System.

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Manage devices**.
The list of visible mobile phones appears.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the list.
- ▶ Enter the security code on the mobile phone or accept access confirmation (see manufacturer's operating instructions). The Bluetooth® connection is established. The Bluetooth® connection will be established automatically in future.


Downloading telephone data automatically

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Automatically download phone data**.
- ▶ If necessary, accept the access confirmation on the mobile phone.
During connection, up to 1,000 contacts are automatically transferred to the smart Media-System.

Connecting another authorised mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Manage devices**.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
The current Bluetooth® connection is terminated. The desired mobile phone is connected to the smart Media-System instead.

Removing a mobile phone from the list

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Manage devices**.
- ▶ Select  > **Delete device(s)**.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.



Terminating a Bluetooth® connection

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Manage devices**.
- ▶ Select **+** > **Disconnect all devices**.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.

If the mobile phone leaves the Bluetooth® receiver range, the connection is automatically terminated.

Telephone operation

Useful information

The following conditions must be fulfilled in order to make a **999** or **112** emergency call:

- a valid and operational SIM card is inserted in the mobile phone
- a mobile phone network is available

Calling a contact from the phone book

- ▶ Select **Phonebook**.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the contact's telephone number.

If the phone book contains multiple contacts, they can be called up using **Find**.

Dialling a phone number

- ▶ Select **Dial a number**.
- ▶ Enter a number on the keypad.
- ▶ Select **Call**.

Calling a contact from the call log

- ▶ Select **Call logs**.
- ▶ Select an entry from the list.

The call log can be sorted according to calls made, calls received and missed calls using the corresponding receiver icon.

Accepting and rejecting an incoming call

If a call is incoming, the following information will appear on the display:

- name of caller, if already in the phone book
- number of caller, if name of caller is not already in the phone book
- **Private number**, if the caller has the "Hide caller ID" function switched on
- ▶ To accept the call, select **Pick up**.
- ▶ To reject the call, select **Refuse**.
The call will be forwarded to voicemail.

Holding and continuing a call

- ▶ Select **+** > **Put on hold**.
- ▶ To continue the call, select **Resume**.

Transferring a call to the mobile phone

- ▶ Select **+** > **Handset**.

Ending a call

- ▶ Select **End call**.

Using the smartphone screen application

Selecting settings for the smartphone screen

Selecting the preferred smartphone screen application

If mobile phones support Android Auto™ as well as MirrorLink®, the preferred application can be selected when a mobile phone is connected.

- ▶ Select **System** > **Smartphone Screen** > **Smartphone Screen application preference**.
- ▶ Select Android Auto™ or MirrorLink®.

Selecting settings to start Android Auto™ and MirrorLink®

- ▶ Select **System > Smartphone Screen > Android Auto™ Settings**.

or

- ▶ Select **System > Smartphone Screen > MirrorLink™ Settings**.

- ▶ Start smartphone screen application

Select one of the following settings:

- **Ask me at each launch**

If the smartphone has been connected with the smart Media-System, you will be asked whether the preferred smartphone screen application should be started.

- **Yes**

If the smartphone has been connected with the smart Media-System, the preferred smartphone screen application will be started automatically.

- **No**

If the smartphone has been connected with the smart Media-System, a smartphone screen application will not be started.

Using MirrorLink®

Useful information

MirrorLink® is a standard for the connection between the smart Media-System and a mobile phone. With MirrorLink®, the content of the display on your mobile phone can be displayed in the smart Media-System.

MirrorLink® is available for mobile phones with the Android™ operating system.

Further information: **<http://www.smart.com/connect>**.

To use MirrorLink®, observe the following requirements:




- the mobile phone must support MirrorLink® version 1.1 and above
- the mobile phone is switched on
- a MirrorLink® certified app must be installed on the mobile phone

- the GPS connection must be activated on the mobile phone
- the time is set on the smart Media-System

Setting up a connection






- ▶ Activate MirrorLink® on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Connect a mobile phone with a connecting cable to the USB socket in the centre console.
- ▶ Select **Yes**. Apps which have been certified for MirrorLink® will be shown in the smart Media-System display.

Calling up MirrorLink® apps


- ▶ Tap  on the home page of the smart Media-System. MirrorLink® starts in the smart Media-System display.
- ▶ Select the desired app. The display switches to full screen mode.
- ▶ **To leave full screen display:** press and hold the  button on the smart Media-System until the lower bar is shown.
- ▶ **To leave the display:** select .

MirrorLink® audio playback

If your mobile phone supports this function, you can control audio playback via the buttons on the smart Media-System.

- ▶ **To select the previous track:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To rewind:** press and hold the  button.
- ▶ **To select the next track:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To fast forward:** press and hold the  button.
- ▶ **To mute:** press the  button.

Terminating a MirrorLink® connection

- ▶ Select  > **Disconnect**.

Using Android Auto™

Useful information

Android Auto™ is an application for the connection between the smart Media-System and a mobile phone. Certain mobile phone functions and apps can be controlled via the smart Media-System with Android Auto™.

Functions such as telephony, navigation and the audio playback of Android Auto™ are displayed on the home page of the smart Media-System.

Android Auto™ is available for mobile phones with the Android™ operating system.

Further information: <http://www.smart.com/connect>.

In order to use Android Auto™, the following conditions must be met:

- the mobile phone supports Android Auto™ starting from Android™ 5.0
- the mobile phone is switched on
- the mobile phone has an Internet connection
- the Android Auto™ app is installed on the mobile phone
- data sharing must be approved

Transmitted vehicle data when using Android Auto™

When using Android Auto™, specific vehicle data is transmitted to the mobile phone. This makes it possible to use selected mobile phone services efficiently. The mobile phone does not have active access to vehicle data. The following system information is transmitted:

- smart Media-System software status
- system ID (anonymous)

This data is transmitted in order to optimise communication between the vehicle and mobile phone.

A random vehicle code is generated for this purpose and in order to assign multiple vehicles to the mobile phone. This code is not related to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted if the smart Media-System is reset. The following driving status data is transmitted:

- gear position engaged
- instrument cluster day/night mode


This data is transmitted in order to adapt the content displayed to the driving situation.

GPS data such as coordinates, speed and compass direction is transmitted. This data is transmitted only when navigation is active in order to improve navigation (e.g. when driving through a tunnel).

Setting up a connection


- ▶ Activate Android Auto™ on the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Connect a mobile phone with a connecting cable to the USB socket in the centre console.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
Android Auto™ starts in the smart Media-System display.

Calling up Android Auto™

- ▶ Tap  on the home page of the smart Media-System.
Android Auto™ starts in the smart Media-System display.

Activating Android Auto™ voice-operated control

When Android Auto™ is activated, the system can be operated with voice control.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for approximately three seconds.
A tone sounds.

Disconnecting Android Auto™

- ▶ Disconnect the USB connection between the mobile phone and the smart Media-System.



Using voice control for the mobile phone

Useful information

The voice control of the connected mobile phone can be used (see manufacturer's operating instructions). Not all voice control services are supported by the smart Media-System.

The requirement for voice control of the mobile phone is that Android Auto™ or MirrorLink® are not active.

Activating voice control for the mobile phone

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone with the smart Media-System via Bluetooth®.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the steering wheel.
The  symbol appears in the display. Voice control for the mobile phone is active.
- ▶ Say a command.

Further settings

Setting the volume

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Sound levels**.
- ▶ Set the volume of the hands-free system and the ringtone.

Activating voicemail

- ▶ Select **Voice mail**.
- ▶ Enter the voicemail phone number on the keypad.
- ▶ Select **Done**.
Voicemail is activated and the voicemail number is dialled.

Configuring voicemail

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Voice mail configuration**.

Updating the phone book


A Bluetooth® connection must be present.

- ▶ Select **Phone book** >  > **Update phone data**.

Updating the call log

- ▶ Select **Call logs** >  > **Update phone data**.

Adding a contact to favourites

- ▶ Select **Phone** > **Phonebook**.
- ▶ Select the contact from the list.
- ▶ Select  > **Add to Favourites**.
- ▶ Dial a phone number.

Connecting and operating external data storage media

Useful information

The following external data storage media can be connected:

- USB memory stick (USB 2.0 or 3.0 with max. 64 GB) or iPod®
- SD or SDHC card (max. 64 GB)
- External audio equipment (AUX connection)
- Bluetooth® devices such as mobile phones

The following formats are supported:

- MP3 files
- WMA files
- ACC formats
(.AAC, .M4A, .M4B, .M4P, .M4V, .M4R and .MP4)
- OGG Vorbis (.OGG, .OGA)
- PCM 16 bit (.WAV, .PCM)

A data storage medium may contain no more than eight directory levels.

The smart Media-System only recognises the first partition of a data storage medium. The partition must be formatted as FAT or FAT32.

Connecting external data storage media

Connecting a USB memory stick

- ▶ Insert a USB memory stick in the port on the centre console.
Playback starts automatically.

Connecting an SD card

- ▶ Insert an SD card into the SD card slot in the centre console.
Playback starts automatically.

Connecting a Bluetooth® device

- ▶ Authorise and connect a Bluetooth® device, such as a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone.

Operating external data storage media

Selecting connected external data storage media

- ▶ Select **Menu** > **Multimedia** > **Media**.
- ▶ Select connected medium.

Controlling playback from a USB memory stick or SD card



- ① Selects the previous track
- ② Selects the next track
- ③ Stops and continues playback
- ④ Switches track repeat on
- ⑤ Switches random playback on
- ⑥ Calls up the context menu
- ⑦ Displays the playlist

- ⑧ Selects a new track based on categories, e.g. album, genre, folder
- ⑨ Resumes playback at any point in the track

Controlling playback from a Bluetooth® device



- ① Selects a new track
- ② Selects the previous track
- ③ Stops playback
- ④ Selects the next track
- ⑤ Displays the playlist
- ⑥ Calls up the context menu

Selecting a different device

- ▶ Select **+** > **Change source**.

Connecting another authorised Bluetooth® device

- ▶ Select **+** > **Find new device**.

Enabling and disabling random playback

- ▶ To enable: select **+** > **Enable shuffle**.
- ▶ To disable: select **+** > **Disable shuffle**.

Displaying details of tracks on a USB memory stick or SD card

- ▶ Select **+** > **Song details**.

Selecting a track from current playlist

- ▶ Select **New selection** > **Folders**.
The current playlist is displayed.
- ▶ Select **Find**.
A keyboard is shown.
- ▶ Enter the name or part of the name of the track you are looking for.

Selecting a track from categories

- ▶ Select **New selection**.
- ▶ Select a category for playback.

Switching album cover display on/off

The album cover must be saved in the audio file.

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Media** > **Display album cover**.

Viewing images

Useful information

Images that have been saved to an SD card or USB memory stick can be viewed in the smart Media-System.

The following file formats can be displayed:

- .JPG
- .GIF
- .PNG
- .BMP

Image playback

Starting image playback

- ▶ Insert an SD card or USB memory stick into the corresponding port.
- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Pictures**.
- ▶ Select **USB** or **SD** as the media source.
- ▶ Select a folder.
- ▶ Select an image.

Switching between images

- ▶ Swipe left or right.

Specifying a new selection of images

- ▶ Select **New selection**.

Setting image playback


Switching from normal to thumbnail view

- ▶ Select **Thumbnails**.

Switching from thumbnail to normal view

- ▶ Select an image.


Displaying in full screen mode

- ▶ Select  > **Full screen**.


Activating the controls in full screen mode

- ▶ Tap the touchscreen.


Switching from full screen mode to normal view

- ▶ Select  > **Normal view**.


Enlarging the image

- ▶ Select  > **Zoom in**.


Showing images as a slide show

- ▶ Select  > **Slide show**.

Setting the display duration

- ▶ Select  > **Picture settings** > **Slide show delay**.
- ▶ Set the desired time using the controls.

Setting default view for image playback

- ▶ Select  > Image settings > Default view.
- ▶ Select Normal view or Full screen.

Video playback

Video playback

Starting video playback


- ▶ Insert an SD card or connect a USB stick.
- ▶ Select Multimedia > Video.
- ▶ Select USB or SD.
- ▶ Select a folder or video.
All videos in a folder are played one after the other.

- i** The size of the video file may have an impact on the performance of the system. Therefore, only playback videos with a length of up to five minutes.

Selecting the next or previous video

- ▶ Select  or .

Stopping and continuing playback

- ▶ Select .

Playing a new video

- ▶ Select New selection.
- ▶ Select a new video.

Setting the video view

Playing videos in full screen mode

- ▶ Select Full screen.

Setting the default view for video playback

- ▶ Select  > Video settings.
- ▶ Select Normal view or Full screen.

Using TomTom Services

Please note

The smart Media-System uses a mobile phone connection for data connection. Please take note of the following information when using data services:

- The mobile connectivity and built-in SIM card for this vehicle can only be used for certain data services. These are offered by certain third parties as well as Daimler AG. Usage occurs via the smart Media-System in the vehicle. The use of data services requires the conclusion of separate agreements between the vehicle user and the respective provider. Voice service usage is not permitted. As such, the SIM card must be permanently installed in the condition in which it was delivered.
- The mobile communications connectivity and the SIM card may only be used responsibly in accordance with the applicable laws and other legal requirements of the corresponding countries. Provided that this is within the power of the vehicle user.
- Upgrading, reproduction, reverse assembly and disassembly of the SIM card are not permitted. Statutory authority remains unaffected.

Failure to follow the above instructions can, in some cases, lead to temporary or permanent deactivation of the mobile connection and the SIM card. This depends on the severity of non-observance. The measure described here contributes in particular to the protection of Daimler AG and its contractual partners from negative legal consequences due to non-observance. The availability of mobile connectivity in individual countries depends on the existence of corresponding mobile service agreements with local mobile network providers. Availability can therefore change from time to time. The maximum period of validity for the mobile connectivity is 15 years from the time of installation in the vehicle.

Useful information

In the **TomTom Services** menu, traffic information and other TomTom Services can be called up and managed.

TomTom Live Services are available for a subscription fee. The following TomTom Services come pre-installed and, following activation, can be used free of charge for a period of three years:

- HD Traffic
- Radar cameras (not available in all countries)
- Weather
- TomTom Places

More information on services **http://www.tomtom.com/services**.

More information on availability in specific countries: **http://www.smart.com/connect**

TomTom Services can also be called up and managed in the **Services** menu. In the main menu, select **Services > TomTom Services**.

- i** If you have subscribed to the "TomTom Traffic" service and this is available, the "Traffic info" menu will be called "TomTom Traffic".

Activating TomTom Services

TomTom Services must be activated in the smart Media-System before using them for the first time. If TomTom Services are not yet activated, a corresponding button will be displayed in the main menu and in the **Services** menu.

To activate TomTom Services for the first time, observe the following requirements:

- an SD card with map data is inserted into the SD card slot
- a valid vehicle position is available on the map
- a mobile phone network is available
- ▶ Select **Services > Activate My Services**.
- ▶ Confirm the display messages with **Yes**. After a short while, TomTom Services are available.

- ▶ Select **Services > TomTom Services**. The TomTom Services installed on the device are displayed.
- ▶ Select the desired TomTom service. A display message appears. TomTom Services are activated.

Starting TomTom Services

- ▶ Select **Navigation > TomTom Services**.

Checking subscription status for TomTom Services

The services available on the device and their subscription status may be checked at any time.

- ▶ Select **Services > TomTom Services > My services**. The services available on the device and their subscription status will be shown.

Subscription to a service can be extended via **http://www.tomtom.com**, subject to a fee. This requires registration at **http://www.tomtom.com/forSMART**.

- ▶ Remove the SD card from the vehicle and insert it into a computer.

Further information: **http://www.tomtom.com/forSMART**.

Downloading updates and POIs

If available, map and software updates as well as points of interest may be downloaded via **http://www.tomtom.com**. This requires registration at **http://www.tomtom.com/forSMART**.

- ▶ Remove the SD card from the vehicle and insert it into a computer.

Further information: **http://www.tomtom.com/forSMART**.

Calling up the applications manager

Information on smartphone screen applications and smartphone voice-operated control can be called up with the applications manager.

- ▶ Select **Services** > **Settings** > **Applications manager**.

Calling up the connectivity manager

The connectivity manager allows you to manage the devices connected to the smart Media-System.

- ▶ Select **Services** > **Settings** > **Connectivity manager**.

Managing data sharing

Please note

If data sharing is approved, smartphone screen applications, for example Android Auto™, smartphone voice-operated control and the online charging station search are activated alongside TomTom Services.

Enabling or disabling data sharing

If data sharing has not been enabled beforehand, a corresponding message is shown when the smart Media-System is started up. Data sharing can be enabled or disabled at any time.

- ▶ Select **Services** > **Settings** > **Data sharing**.
- ▶ Select the setting.
 - The following settings can be selected:
 - **Yes**
Enable data sharing
 - **No**
Disable data sharing.

Displaying additional information

- ▶ Select **Services** > **Settings** > **Data sharing** > **About**.

Displaying text in another language

- ▶ Select **Services** > **Settings** > **Data sharing** > **Language**.

Using the navigation system

Starting the navigation system

Please note

WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

The navigation system does not provide information on stop signs, right of way signs, traffic regulations or road safety regulations.

The traffic regulations always take precedence over navigation announcements.

Observe the legal stipulations and traffic regulations of the country you are driving in when in navigation mode.

Selecting the navigation system

- ▶ Select **Menu** > **Navigation**.

The following navigation settings can be selected:

- searching for a destination
- planning a route
- displaying a map
- calling up TomTom Services
- changing navigation settings

Installing map data

WARNING

SD cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause choking. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Keep the SD card out of the reach of children. If a SD card is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

! To prevent damaging data, only use the supplied SD card for Media-System data or to update map and system files.

- ▶ Insert an SD card into the SD card slot in the centre console.
- ▶ Switch on the device.
The map data is read by the navigation system.

Removing an SD card

- ▶ Select **Menu > System > Remove SD card**.
- ▶ Confirm the display message with **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the SD card.
- ▶ Remove the SD card from the slot.

Updating map data

Regular updates will be offered for the map data. The first update can be downloaded for free in the web portal within 90 days of vehicle activation. This requires registration at <http://tomtom.com/forsmart>. Further information is available from any smart Centre.

- ▶ Remove the SD card from the vehicle and insert it into a computer.
- ▶ Install update software on the computer.
- ▶ Run the map update assistant.

i As well as updates, the latest software for the Media-System can be downloaded and Premium Voices by TomTom can be purchased.

Entering and managing destinations


Entering a destination by address

- ▶ When using the navigation system for the first time, enter the country.
- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Address**.
- ▶ If desired, change the country using the flag symbol.
- ▶ Enter the town or postcode.

- ▶ Select the destination from the list.
- ▶ Select the street.
- ▶ Select the house number.
- ▶ Confirm with **Done**.


Searching for a car park near the destination address

This function can be called up when entering the destination.

- ▶ Select  > **Nearby car park**.
A list of car parks near the current destination appears.

Displaying information about the destination address

This function can be called up when entering the destination.


- ▶ Select  > **Show info**.

Entering a destination using the map

A location on the map can be selected as the destination.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Point on map**.
- ▶ Align the map view with the destination.
- ▶ Tap the destination point on the display. The symbol selected is highlighted in blue.
- ▶ Tap on the symbol to confirm.

Entering a destination using the voice control system

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A tone sounds.
- ▶ Say the command "Enter address".
- ▶ When prompted by the voice control system, say the destination address, including street name, house number and city.
- ▶ Say the voice command "Yes" or, if several possible destinations are displayed, say the number.



Selecting a destination from the list of previous destinations

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Recent destinations.**
- ▶ Select the destination.

Entering a destination using geo-coordinates

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Latitude Longitude.**
- ▶ Enter the longitude and latitude.

Setting a home location

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Set home location.**
- ▶ Enter a home address.

Setting home as a destination

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Home.**

Selecting a saved location as a destination

At least one destination must be stored for this function.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Saved locations.**
- ▶ Select the destination.

Managing saved locations

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage saved locations.**

Entering a point of interest

POIs such as museums, restaurants or car parks near a location are displayed on the map.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Point of interest.**

The following POI settings can be selected to select surrounding areas:

- **Near my location**
- **Along route**
- **Near destination**

- **Near Home**
- **In city**

- ▶ Select the surrounding area in which to search for a POI.

The following category settings for POIs can be selected:

- list of categories for POIs: e.g. filling station or restaurant
- POI name search
- POI search within a category
- ▶ Select the category for the search.
- ▶ Select a POI.

Managing POIs

Adding a POI category

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Add POI category.**
- ▶ Enter the name and symbol for the new POI category.

Deleting a POI category

- ▶ Delete **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Delete POI category.**
- ▶ Select the category to be deleted.

Adding POIs

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Add POI.**
If no POI categories have been defined yet, a prompt appears to enter a POI category.
- ▶ Select the category for the POI.
- ▶ Enter your POI.

Having POIs displayed on map

This function enables the display of personalised POIs on the map.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Show POI on map.**

Deleting POIs

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Delete POI.**
- ▶ Select a POI category.
- ▶ Select the POI to be deleted.

Editing POIs

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Edit POI**.
- ▶ Select a POI category.
- ▶ Customise the POI properties.

Setting alerts for a nearby POI

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Warning when near POI**.
- ▶ Select a POI category.
- ▶ Set the distance at which the message should appear.
- ▶ Set the type of alert issued.

Entering a destination via the TomTom LIVE service "TomTom Places"

POIs from the "TomTom Places" online database are available using the "TomTom Places" function.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > TomTom Places**.
A list of search criteria appears which can be used to search for a POI.
- ▶ Select the search criterion.
- ▶ Enter a search term.
If a large number of search results are available, 20 additional search results can be downloaded.

Changing the route

Useful information

Once the destination has been selected, the navigation system calculates the route to the destination. The following options are available for adjusting route guidance:

- calculate alternative routes
- adjust routes calculated by the navigation system
- plan routes in advance and travel via specific way points
- adjust settings for calculating routes

Once the route is calculated, a route summary is shown. By default, the quickest route will be calculated for route planning, taking into account IQ Routes™. Traffic information is taken into account when calculating the route.

The "route overview" function allows you to set whether the summary of a calculated route is automatically faded out from the display after ten seconds.

If the route is not confirmed with **Done**, the view switches after approximately ten seconds automatically to the map view.

Displaying a planned route

Calculating the route

- ▶ Enter a destination.
- ▶ Select **Done**.

Displaying the route details

- ▶ Select **+ > Route details**.

The following settings can be selected:

- **Show instructions**
An overview of the route with directions appears.
- **Show map of route**
The route appears on a map.
- **Show destination**
The destination for the route appears.
By pressing **+** , it is possible to search for a car park near the destination or add the location to the saved locations.
- **Show traffic on route**
Traffic disruptions along the route are shown.
- **Summary**
A summary of the route details appears.

Saving a planned route

- ▶ Select **+ > Save Itinerary**.

Changing the route

Cancelling the route

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Cancel route**.
When a new destination is entered, route guidance can be resumed again.



Calculating an alternative route

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Calculate alternative**.
A new route is calculated and displayed that takes you on different roads.
- ▶ Select the alternative route or a previous one.

Route guidance via way point

The route can be adjusted by entering up to four way points.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Travel via**.
If a way point has already been entered, a list of the saved way points will be displayed.
- ▶ Select **Add**.
- ▶ Select a new way point from **Address, Recent destinations, Saved locations, TomTom Places** or **Point of interest**.
The new way point is added.

Avoiding road blocks

The route can be changed if a section of road along the route is blocked or there is a traffic jam.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Avoid roadblock**.
- ▶ Select the length of the route that needs to be avoided.

Avoiding specific roads

The route is calculated to avoid specific roads.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Avoid part of route**.
A list of the roads on the route is displayed.
- ▶ Select the road that you wish to avoid.

Taking traffic disruptions into account

The route is recalculated based on current traffic information.

Traffic information is not available in all countries and regions.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Minimise delays**.
An overview of the traffic disruptions along the route will be shown.
- ▶ Select the traffic disruption you wish to avoid.

Planning a route in advance

Adding a route

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Itineraries**.
- ▶ Select **Add**.
- ▶ Select the starting point of the route.
- ▶ Enter the route destination.
- ▶ Enter at least one way point for the route.
- ▶ Enter the route name.
- ▶ Confirm with **Done**.

Starting navigation using a saved route

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Itineraries**.
- ▶ Select the desired route.
- ▶ Select **+ > Start**.

Setting route planning

Selecting route types

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Route types**.

Select one of the following settings:

- **Ask for every route**
- **Always plan the fastest route**
- **Always plan eco routes**
- **Always avoid motorways**
- **Always plan the shortest route**

Selecting the setting for toll roads

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Toll roads**.

Select one of the following settings:

- **Ask for toll roads on route**
- **Always avoid toll roads**
- **Do not avoid toll roads**

Selecting the setting for ferry connections

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Ferry connections**.

Select one of the following settings:

- Ask for ferries on my route
- Always avoid ferries
- Do not avoid ferries

i Route planning treats the Eurotunnel as a ferry connection.

Selecting the setting for unpaved roads

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Unpaved roads**.

Select one of the following settings:

- Ask for unpaved roads on my route
- Always avoid unpaved roads

Selecting the setting for carpool lanes

Carpool lanes are lanes which can only be used by vehicles with at least two occupants.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Carpool lane settings**.

Select one of the following settings:

- Ask for carpool lanes on my route
- Always avoid carpool lanes
- Never avoid carpool lanes

Using information during route guidance

Useful information

Navigation announcements provide guidance during the journey without distracting you from traffic conditions. In addition, the display shows information about the route.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

- ▶ Tap on the area of the next navigation manoeuvre during route guidance.
- ▶ Select **Turn on voice guidance** or **Turn off voice guidance**.

Information such as traffic reports and warnings will be played even if the navigation announcements have been deactivated.

During route guidance, traffic information can be shown for the route ahead. The following traffic information can be received:

- Traffic announcements (RDS/TMC)
- HD Traffic (a TomTom Live service)

i HD Traffic Information takes precedence.

Live services are not available in all countries and regions. Further information:

<http://tomtom.com/services>

Tracking navigation on the display



- ▶ To call up a function, tap on an area on the map display or on a symbol.
- ▶ Tap directly on the map to switch to the overview map.

The following functions can be selected:

- ①: to zoom in and out of the map view
- ②: maximum permissible speed is displayed
- ③: name of the next main road or information about the next street sign is displayed
- ④: to have traffic reports on the route displayed
- ⑤: to have the route details displayed
- ⑥: compass display and to switch between two or three-dimensional map display
- ⑦: to open the context menu
- ⑧: next navigation manoeuvre with distance is displayed and to repeat the navigation announcement, change the volume of the navigation announcement or switch off
- ⑨: information about current radio or audio equipment playback is displayed

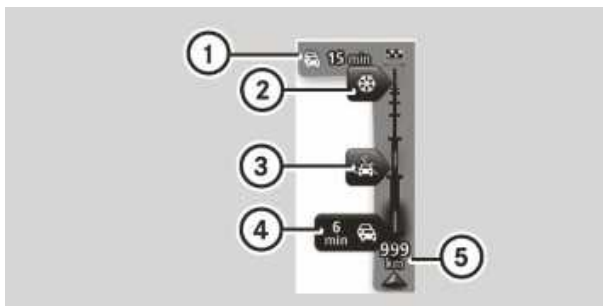
Switch to the corresponding radio, multi-media or telephone menu.

The navigation system zooms in on the map view as the vehicle approaches a junction. This makes it possible to follow turning manoeuvres more accurately.

Shortly before navigating a motorway junction or exit, the display will show a three-dimensional representation of the lanes and the exit.

- i** Lane Keeping Assist is not available for all junctions in all countries.

Traffic information details



- ① Overall delay on route
- ② Traffic disruption (packed snow)
- ③ Traffic disruption (rain)
- ④ Traffic disruption (traffic jam)
- ⑤ Current location and distance to next traffic disruption

During route guidance, traffic information is shown for the route ahead. When there are a number of traffic disruptions in quick succession, only the very next disruption on the route will be displayed.

Traffic information is not available in all countries and regions.

Colour	Meaning
Grey	Unknown or unexplained situation
Orange	Slow-moving traffic
Red	Traffic jam
Dark red	Standstill or road blocked

Calling up more detailed information about the traffic problems

- ▶ Tap on the display for traffic information during route guidance.

Scrolling through the traffic reports

- ▶ Tap on the message on the touchscreen and swipe left or right.

Displaying the overview map

Useful information

With the "View map" function, the display shows a slidable, two-dimensional overview map. The map shows your current position, as well as a number of other elements, such as favourites.

Displaying a map

- ▶ Select **Navigation > View map**.
A map of the surrounding area will be shown.
- ▶ To search: select **[+]** > **Find**.

Controlling the map view

Moving the map

- ▶ Tap on the centre of the touchscreen.
- ▶ Swipe in the desired direction. The map will then move in the respective direction.

Zooming in on the map

- ▶ Place two fingers slightly apart in the middle of the touchscreen.
- ▶ Move your fingers away from each other.

Reducing the scale of the map

- ▶ Place two fingers at a greater distance apart on the screen. Do not place your fingers at the very top area or very bottom area of the display.
- ▶ Swipe your fingers towards each other.

Showing and hiding additional information on the map

- ▶ Select **Navigation > View map**.
- ▶ Select  > **Change map information**.

Select one of the following pieces of information:

- Traffic information
- Names
- Points of interest (POIs)
- Satellite images
- Coordinates

Using TomTom Services with the navigation system

Displaying traffic information along the route


- ▶ Tap on the area of traffic information during route guidance.
- ▶ Swipe left or right to switch between traffic information.

Adjusting the route according to traffic disruptions





- ▶ Select **Navigation > TomTom Services > Traffic > Minimise delays**.









A faster route that had been previously rejected or route which may not have been taken into account due to the **Never change my route** setting for the traffic information is selected.

Displaying traffic disruptions on the overview map

- ▶ Select  > **View map** during route guidance.
Traffic disruptions are displayed as symbols on the overview map.
- ▶ To view detailed information, tap on a traffic disruption symbol.

The following symbols are used:

-  Traffic jam
-  Road blocked
-  Traffic disruption
-  Construction site

-  One or more lanes blocked
-  Accident
-  Traffic disruption avoided using the traffic information
-  Fog
-  Wind
-  Snow
-  Black ice
-  Rain

- i** Large area traffic disruptions such as rain, fog or snow are displayed on the overview map with several symbols.

Viewing traffic information for the route to work

- ▶ Select **Navigation > TomTom Services > Traffic > Traffic info. for route to work**.

Select one of the following settings:

- **Home to work**
- **Work to home**
- **Change the home to work route**

Selecting the settings for traffic information

- ▶ Select **Navigation > TomTom Services > Traffic > Traffic info. settings**.

Select one of the following settings:

- **Always change to this route**
If a faster route has been calculated due to a traffic report, the navigation system automatically changes the route.
- **Request confirmation for route**
If a faster route has been calculated due to a traffic report, the navigation system will ask which route should be used.
- **Never change my route**
The navigation system will not change the route, even if a traffic announcement has been made.

Setting the navigation system

Setting the voice

The voice used for navigation messages can be changed. It is possible to choose between computer-generated voices or voices recorded by professionals. For voices that have been recorded by professionals, only basic navigation messages will be spoken.

- ▶ Select **System** > **Sound** > **Voice**.
- ▶ Select the voice for playback.
- ▶ To listen to the voice, select **Test**.

Setting the voice output

The read-aloud function is only available in a computer-generated voice.

- ▶ Select **System** > **Sound** > **Voice output settings**.



Select one of the following settings:

- **Read early warning instructions**
- **Read aloud motorway lane instructions**
- **Read aloud traffic info when navigating**
- **Read aloud foreign street names**
- **Read aloud road numbers**
- **Read aloud street names**
- **Read aloud weather information**
- **Read aloud POI warnings**
- **Read aloud warnings**
- **Read aloud signposts**

Changing the map

- ▶ Select **Navigation** > **Settings** > **Switch map**.
- ▶ Select the desired map.

Changing the map colours

- ▶ Select **Navigation** > **Settings** > **Change map colours**.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the desired display.

Setting safety warnings

- ▶ Select **System** > **Safety warnings**.

Select the desired settings:

- **Suggest driving breaks**
- **Warn when driving near schools**
- **Warn when driving faster than allowed**
- **Warn when driving faster than a set speed**
- ▶ Select **Resume**.
- ▶ Select a warning tone for the respective safety warning.

For the "Warn when driving faster than a set speed" function, the speed above which the warning tone should sound must be entered.

Setting the units of measurement for distance

All units of measurement for distance in the navigation system can be changed. The units of measurement for distance of other displays are not changed, such as distance displays for the eco score or the on-board computer.

- ▶ Select **System** > **Set units** > **Distance units**.

Select one of the following settings:

- **Kilometres**
- **Miles**

Setting the units for GPS coordinates

- ▶ Select **System** > **Set units** > **GPS coordinate display**.

Select one of the following settings:

- **Degrees (d°)**
- **Degrees, Minutes (d° m.m')**
- **Degrees, Minutes, Seconds (d° m' s'')**

Using smart "ready to" services

Useful information

smart "ready to" services are only available in certain countries.

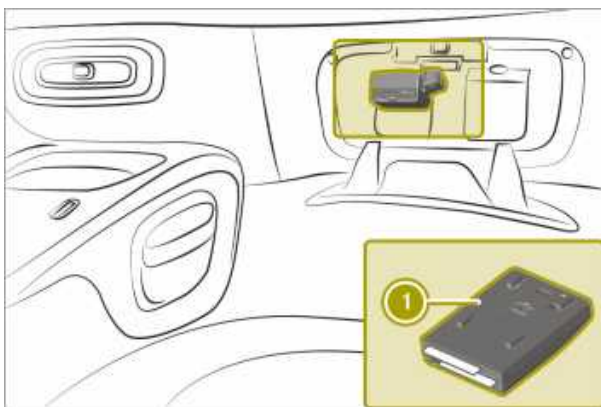
The functions are enabled via a communication module and the smart "ready to" app. Information and the Internet addresses for the smart "ready to" services are available at any smart Centre.

- i** If you are already using a smart "ready to" service, additional services can be activated with your user details in the usual web portal or via the app.

The communication module and activation are required in order to use the smart "ready to" services:

- Register on the "ready to" web portal.
A valid e-mail address and the vehicle identification number (VIN) are necessary for registration, and the terms of use must be accepted.
- Install the "ready to" app on your smartphone and create a user account.

Using the Key Card Holder



Key Card Holder ① is located in the glove compartment and is intended for the storage and inventory of the vehicle key and up to two cards (e.g. fuel card, parking card or car wash card).

The inventory is available within certain smart "ready to" services.

For an inventory, the key and/or the cards must be equipped with an RFID tag.

Further information about RFID tags is available from any smart Centre.



Stowing small objects

Please note

WARNING


If you stow objects in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable way, they could slip or be thrown around and thus hit vehicle occupants. Additionally, the cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot restrain the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, especially in the event of braking or sudden changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so they cannot be thrown around in these or similar situations.
- Always ensure that objects do not protrude over the top of stowage compartments or stowage nets.
- All closable stowage compartments should be closed before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile objects or objects which are too large behind the last bench seat or under the passenger seats.

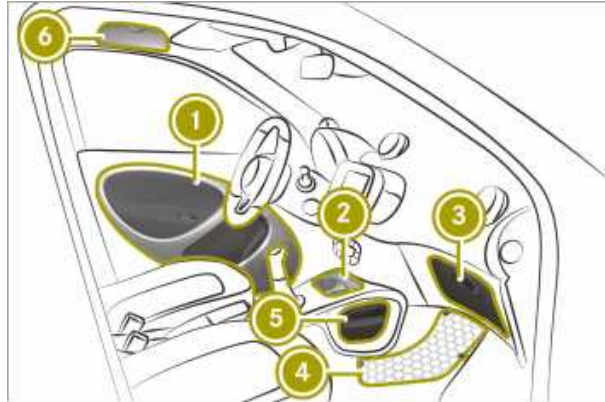
WARNING

The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

 Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Using the compartments

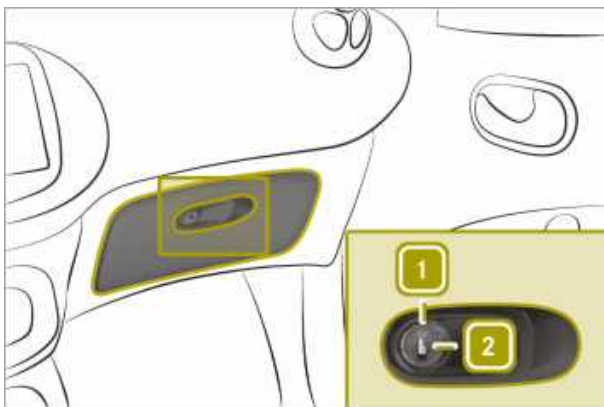


- ▶ To stow objects, use suitable stowage spaces.

The following stowage spaces are available:

- ① Stowage compartments in the doors
- ② Cup holder in the front centre console
- ③ Glove compartment
- ④ Stowage net in the front passenger footwell
- ⑤ Sliding drawer in the centre console
- ⑥ **smart fortwo**: spectacles compartment above the driver's seat
- Velcro strip on the front passenger seat for stowing a handbag
- Cup holder in the rear centre console with a recess for storing a mobile phone
- **smart fortwo**: stowage compartment in the lower tailgate
- Stowage net with two separate compartments on the back of the boot separator

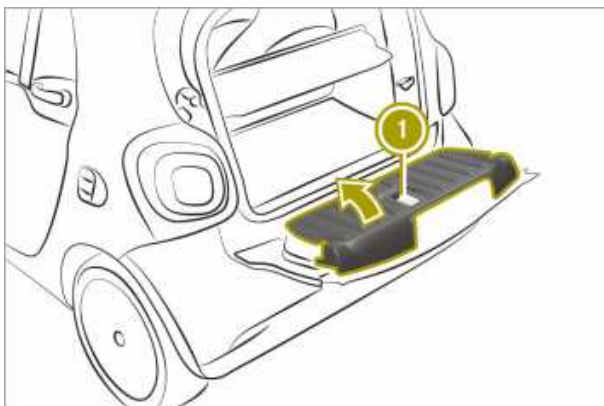
Locking/unlocking the glove compartment



- ▶ Insert the key into the lock.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the key to position **2**.
- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the key to position **1**.

Opening the stowage compartment in the tailgate (smart fortwo)

! Do not exceed the lower tailgate maximum load of 100 kg. It may otherwise become damaged.



- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Pull handle **1** on the inside of the lower tailgate upwards.
- ▶ Lift up the cover in the direction of the arrow.

Stowing luggage and large objects

Please note

! WARNING

If you stow objects in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable way, they could slip or be thrown around and thus hit vehicle occupants. Additionally, the cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot restrain the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, especially in the event of braking or sudden changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so they cannot be thrown around in these or similar situations.
- Always ensure that objects do not protrude over the top of stowage compartments or ruffled pockets.
- All closable stowage compartments should be closed before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile objects or objects which are too large behind the last bench seat or under the passenger seats.

! DANGER

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open while the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.


The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle.

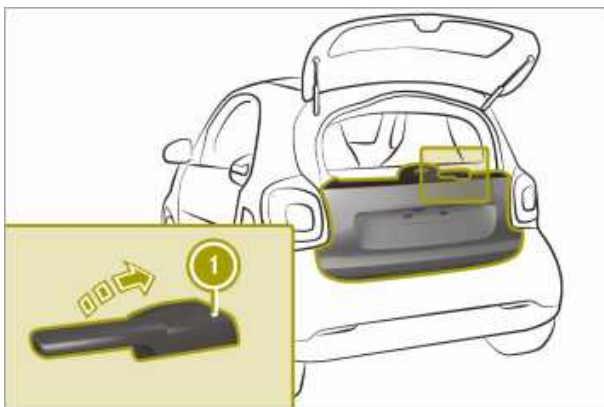
Observe the following loading guidelines when loading and transporting luggage and loads:

- do not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants)
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the head restraints
- ensure that no items of luggage can enter the vehicle interior above or between the seats
- ensure that loaded objects are stowed safely and are secured
- load heavy objects at the bottom and light objects at the top
- the load compartment is the preferred place to stow objects
- stow heavy loads as far forwards and as low down in the load compartment as possible

Opening the load compartment (smart fortwo)


! The tailgates swing to the rear, both upwards and downwards, when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above, behind and below the tailgates.

- ▶ Press the  button on the key.
- ▶ Fold the upper tailgate upwards.



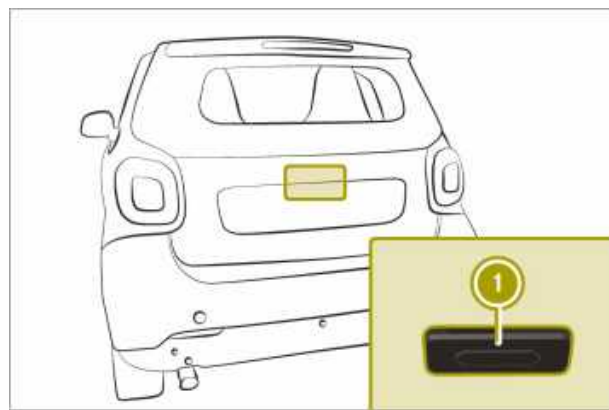
- ▶ Pull lever ① upwards.
- ▶ Fold the lower tailgate down.


Closing the boot (smart fortwo)

- ▶ Fold the lower tailgate upwards and engage on both sides.
- ▶ Pull the upper tailgate down and press it closed.
- ▶ Press the  button on the key. The vehicle is locked.

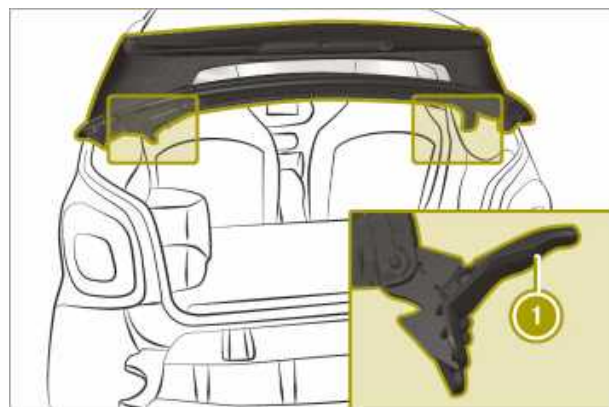
Opening the boot (smart fortwo cabrio)

Opening the tailgate



- ▶ Press the  button on the key.
- ▶ Press button ① in the handle recess.
- ▶ Fold down the tailgate.

Opening the rear soft top




- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Press both latch levers ①.
- ▶ Swing the rear soft top up.

Closing the boot (smart fortwo cabrio)

Closing the rear soft top

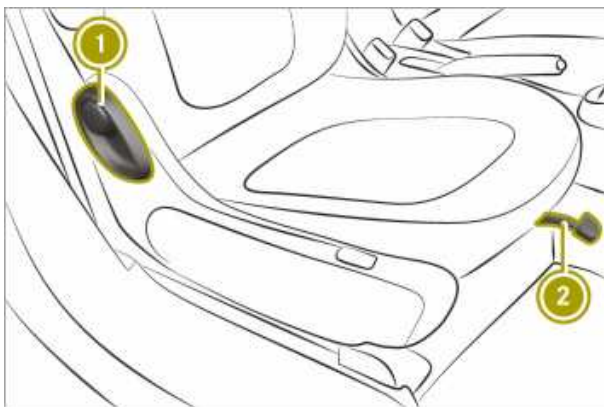
- ❗ When closing the tailgate, you must first lock the tail cover. Otherwise, you could break the catch lever.
- ▶ Pull the rear soft top down until it engages.
- ▶ Lock the rear soft top with both latch levers.

Closing the tailgate

- ▶ Pull the tailgate up until it engages.
- ▶ Press the  button on the key. The vehicle is locked.

Enlarging the boot: folding the seat backrest forwards

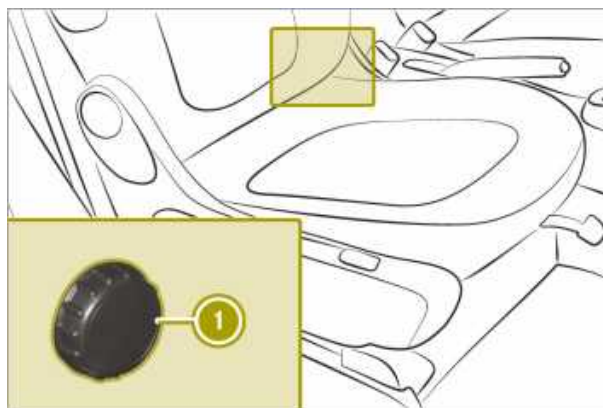
Folding the seat backrest forwards (using the lever)



Seat with a lever

- ▶ Lift lever ② and slide the front passenger seat to its rearmost position.
- ▶ Pull lever ① forwards.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards at the same time.

Folding the seat backrest forwards (using the handwheel)



Seat with a handwheel

- ▶ Turn handwheel ① forward.

Folding back the seat backrest

Please note

WARNING

If the seat backrest is not engaged, it may fold forwards, e.g. during braking or in the event of an accident.

- As a result, a backrest which is not engaged would press you into the seat belt. The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function and could additionally cause injury.
- The backrest cannot restrain objects or loads in the boot.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before every journey, make sure that the backrest is engaged as described.

Folding back the seat backrest (using the lever)

- ▶ Pull lever ①.
- ▶ Push the seat backrest back at the same time until it engages.

Folding back the seat backrest (using the handwheel)

- ▶ Turn handwheel ① backwards.

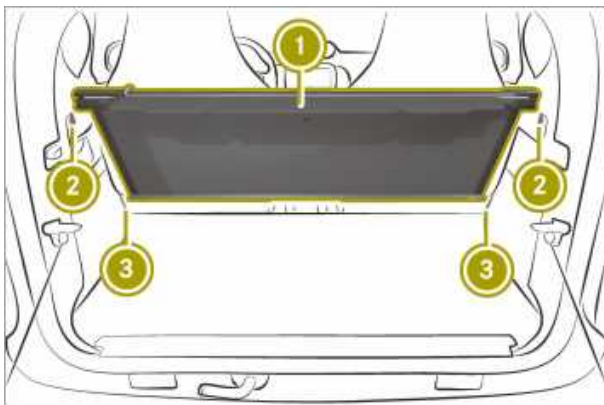
Using the boot separator

Fitting the boot separator

⚠ WARNING

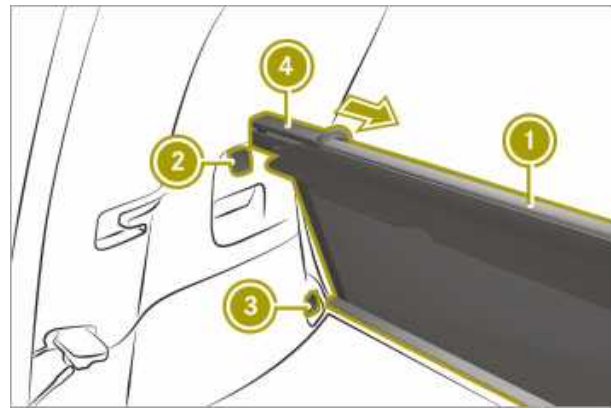
On its own, the boot cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the boot cover.



For easier fitting, fold the front passenger seat backrest forwards.

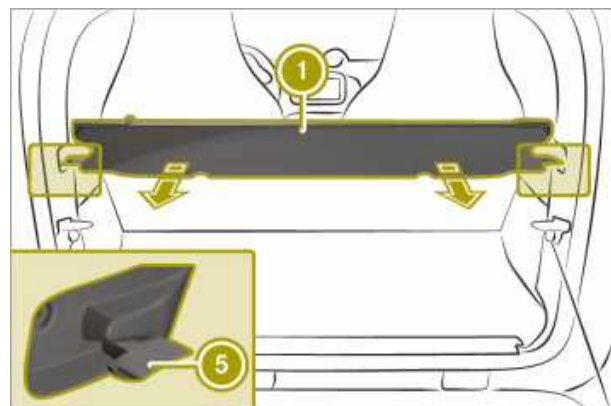
- ▶ **smart fortwo:** open the upper and lower tailgate.
- ▶ **smart fortwo cabrio:** open the lower tailgate.
- ▶ **smart fortwo cabrio:** fold the rear soft top up.
- ▶ Hold boot separator ① with the luggage net bag in the direction of the vehicle interior in the boot.
- ▶ Insert boot separator ① into bracket ② on the right side.



- ▶ Slide handle ④ to the right and hold.
- ▶ Insert boot separator ① into bracket ② on the left side.
- ▶ Release handle ④. Boot separator ① snaps into place.
- ▶ Secure the luggage net bag with the Velcro fasteners.

If boot separator ① is not required and no subwoofer is installed, it can be attached to brackets ③.

Hooking and unhooking the boot separator



- ▶ Grip boot separator ① in the middle and pull it back.
- ▶ Hook the boot separator into left and right rear brackets ⑤.

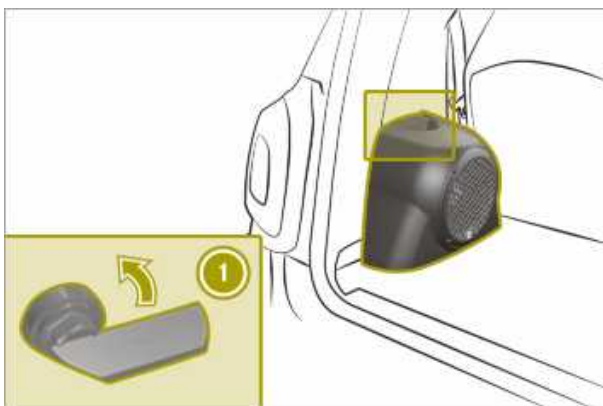
Useful information

The engine compartment in the smart is located at the rear, below the boot. Here you can check the engine oil level and top up the engine oil. All other reservoirs for service fluids are located under the service cover at the front.

When working on the vehicle, always comply with all safety regulations. Always have work in the engine compartment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

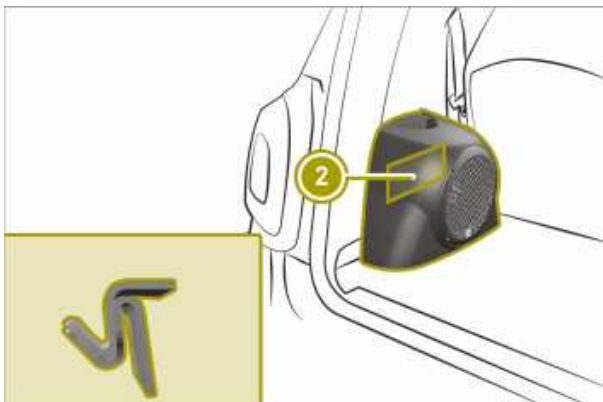
Removing/fitting the subwoofer

Removing the subwoofer



- ▶ Release quick-release fastener ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Reach into the recess on the quick-release fastener.
- ▶ Detach, tilt and pull the subwoofer to the right.
- ▶ Pull out the connector.

Fitting the subwoofer



- ▶ Insert the connector.
- ▶ Place the subwoofer at the base of the side trim.
- ▶ Turn quick-release fastener ① upwards.
- ▶ Press the bracket into the recess in side trim ②.
- ▶ Turn quick-release fastener ① clockwise.

Opening and closing the engine compartment cover

Please note

⚠ WARNING

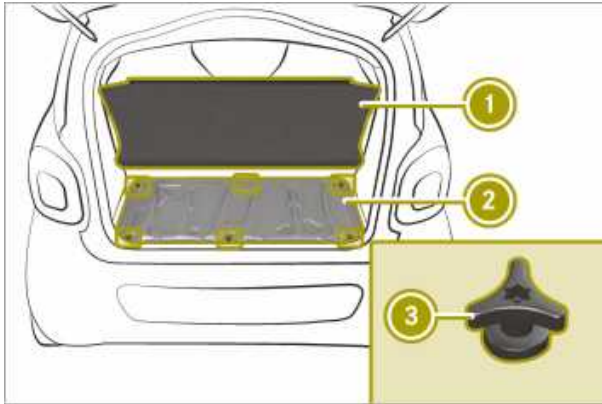
The engine compartment cover can become very hot. There is a risk of injury if you remove the engine compartment cover to work in the engine compartment. Allow the engine to cool down before removing the engine compartment cover.

⚠ DANGER

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the engine compartment cover has not been fitted correctly when the engine is running, particularly whilst the vehicle is moving, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle interior. There is a danger of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before removing the engine compartment cover. Make sure that the engine compartment cover has been fitted correctly.

Opening the engine compartment cover



The vehicle must be secured against rolling away. (▷ page 170)

- ▶ **smart fortwo:** open the upper and lower tailgate.
- ▶ **smart fortwo cabrio:** open the lower tailgate.
- ▶ **smart fortwo cabrio:** fold the rear soft top up.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a subwoofer:** remove the subwoofer.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a boot separator:** attach the hook to the upper bracket of boot separator ①.
- ▶ Fold up the carpet.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove screws ③ in the engine cover.
- ▶ Remove engine cover ②.

» Maintenance and care.

Closing the engine compartment cover

- ▶ Slide engine compartment cover ② forwards to the stop.
- ▶ Tighten screws ③.
- ▶ Fold down the carpet and push it under the side wall trim.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a subwoofer:** fit the subwoofer.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a boot separator:** detach the hook on boot separator ①.

Opening and closing the service cover

Please note

⚠ WARNING

If the service cover is not locked, it may come loose during driving and block your view or endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, make sure that the service cover is locked before driving off.

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers start to move when the service cover is open, you could become caught up in the wiper rods. There is a risk of injury.

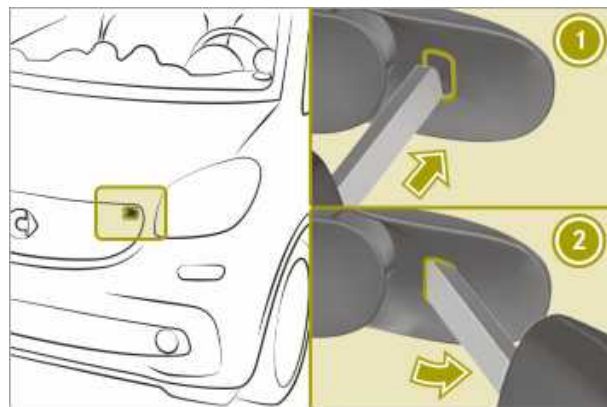
Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before you open the service cover.

- ❗ To ensure unhindered air intake, completely remove any dirt or snow from the ventilation slots above the service cover.

The vehicle must be secured against rolling away.

On vehicles with a lockable service cover, the service cover must be unlocked before it is opened.

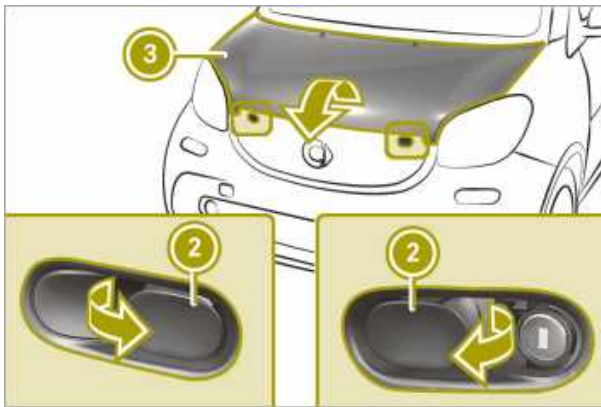
Unlocking the service cover



- ▶ Insert the tip of the key into the opening of lock cover ①.
- ▶ Press the key to the right ② to lever up the lock cover.

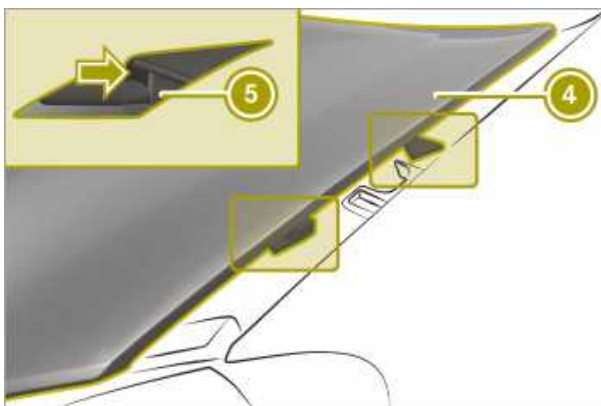
- ▶ Remove the lock cover.
- ▶ Insert the key into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise.

Opening the service cover

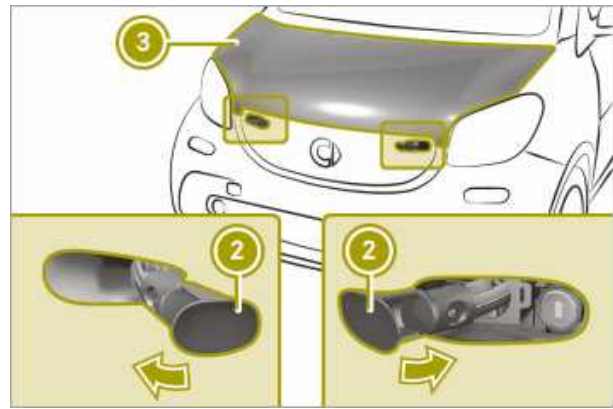


- ▶ Pull both levers (2) in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lift service cover (3) at the front.
- ▶ Pull service cover (3) slightly forwards and lift upwards.
- ▶ Carefully rest service cover (3), still attached to the straps, against the front of the vehicle.

Closing the service cover

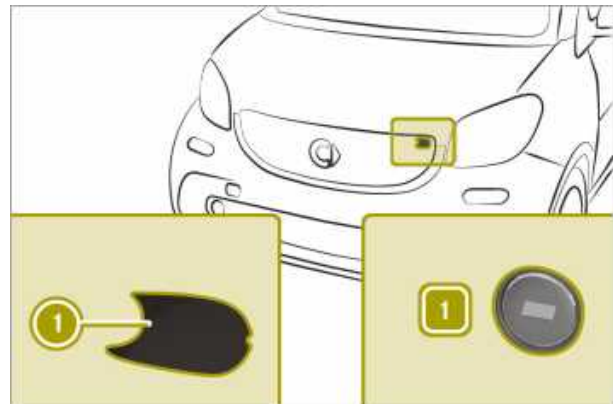


- ▶ Lift service cover (3).
- ▶ Slide bars (5) on the left and right of the service cover under the bars on wing (4).



- ▶ Press service cover (3) downwards.
- ▶ Press both levers (2) backwards in the direction of the arrow.

Locking the service cover



- ▶ Insert the key into the lock and turn it to position 1.
- ▶ Insert lock cover (1) on the driver's side and snap it into place.

Checking service products and topping up

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep

» Maintenance and care.

service products out of the reach of children.

🌿 Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Also observe the information in the "Service products" section (▷ page 212).

Service products include the following:

- fuels (e.g. petrol, diesel)
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Service products approved for smart:
<http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>

Checking the engine oil and topping up

Checking the engine oil level

⚠️ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment. As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠️ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

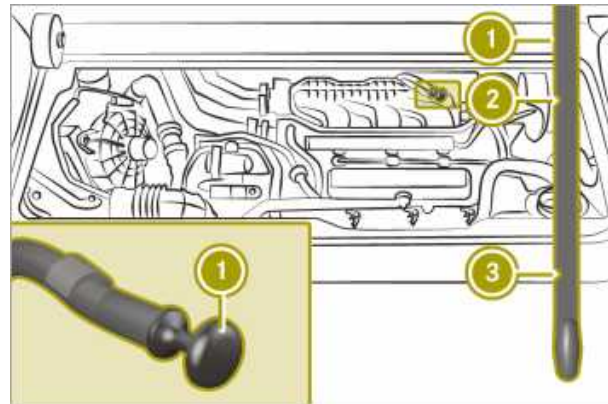
⚠️ WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.5 litres of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if it is frequently driven at high engine speeds.



To check the engine oil, the vehicle must be parked on a flat surface.

- ▶ If the engine has not been started for an extended period, e.g. overnight, the measurement can be carried out immediately.
- ▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature after driving, wait five minutes before measuring.
- ▶ If the engine was only started briefly and is not at normal operating temperature, switch off the engine and wait 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

- ▶ Open the engine compartment cover. (▷ page 149)
- ▶ Remove oil dipstick ① from the oil dipstick tube and wipe it off.
- ▶ Insert the oil dipstick fully into the oil dipstick tube.
- ▶ Pull out the oil dipstick.
- ▶ Read the engine oil level. The level must be between MIN ③ and MAX ②.



Topping up engine oil

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

! Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the **MAX** mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to engine damage or catalytic converter damage. Have excess oil siphoned off.

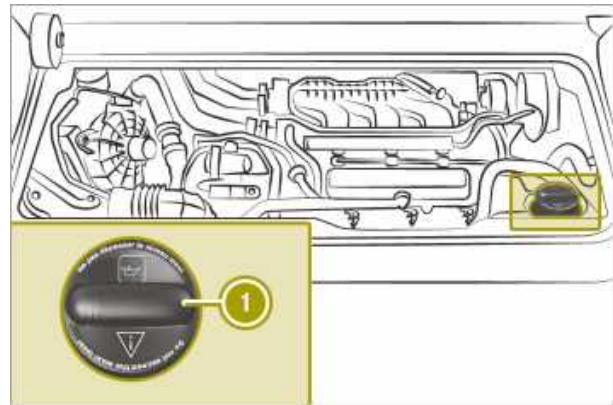
! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

♻ Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

Information on tested and approved engine oils is available from any smart Centre. smart recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of approved engine oils: <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>, then enter the designation, e.g. 229.5.



- ▶ Unscrew and remove cap ①.
- ▶ Top up with no more than 1 litre of recommended engine oil.
- ▶ Replace the cap and tighten it as far as it will go until it engages securely.
- ▶ Check the engine oil level.
- ▶ Close the engine compartment cover. (▷ page 149)

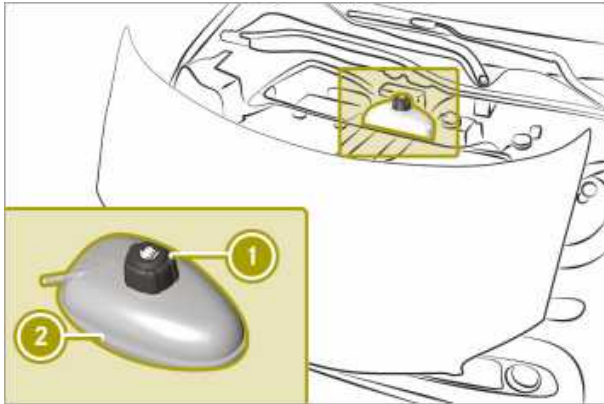
i Regular engine oil changes using an approved engine oil from the suitable SAE classification are strongly recommended. Observe the information on approved engine oil in the "Information on service products" section (▷ page 212).

>> Maintenance and care.



Checking the coolant and topping up

Checking the coolant level



- ▶ Stop the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Let the coolant cool down for at least 30 minutes.
- ▶ Open the service cover. (▷ page 150)
- ▶ Check reservoir ② visually.
The fluid level must be between the MIN mark and the MAX mark.

Topping up the coolant

WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the motor is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear protective gloves and protective eyewear when opening. Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Only top up the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

- ❗ Add only coolant that has been pre-mixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

You can find additional notes on the coolant in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1
 - on the internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - on the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should be 50% (antifreeze protection down to -37 °C). This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -25 °C.

- ▶ Cover cap ① of coolant expansion tank ② with a cloth.
- ▶ Turn the cap slowly one half turn. If necessary, allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn the cap further and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the coolant to the MAX level.
- ▶ Replace the cap and tighten it as far as it will go.
- ▶ Close the service cover. (▷ page 150)

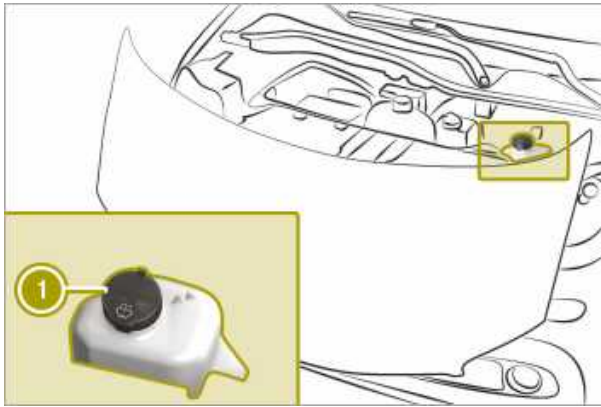
- ❗ See "Technical data" for information on recommended coolants.

Topping up the washer fluid

WARNING

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components in the front compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled next to the filler neck.



- ▶ Open the service cover. (▷ page 150)
- ▶ Pull cap ① upwards at the tab.
- ▶ If available, pull the removable nozzle up as far as the stop.
- ▶ Top up with washer fluid.
- ▶ If available, push the removable nozzle down and push it inside.
- ▶ Replace and tightly screw on cap ①.
- ▶ Close the service cover. (▷ page 150)

i See "Technical data" for information on windscreen washer fluid and antifreeze.

Checking wheels and tyres

Warning

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive with a flat tyre. Immediately replace the flat tyre with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING

If there is insufficient tyre tread, the tyre traction will decrease. The tyre tread can no longer dissipate water. This increases the risk of aquaplaning on a wet road surface, especially when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may wear differently at different points of the tyre tread. Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of all tyres, therefore.

Minimum tyre tread depth on:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, have the tyres replaced before the legally specified minimum tread depth is reached.

! If you cannot avoid driving over obstacles, e.g. kerbs, do so slowly and at an obtuse angle only. You could otherwise damage the wheel rims and tyres.

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

Check the wheels and tyres for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on poorly surfaced roads.

Run-in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. The tyres only attain their maximum performance after this distance.

Vibrations, audible noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side, can indicate damage to wheels or tyres.

If you suspect a tyre defect:

- ▶ Reduce vehicle speed.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible.
- ▶ Check the wheels and tyres for damage. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres checked at a specialist workshop.



Changing a wheel

Please note

WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics. The service brake or wheel suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident. Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

WARNING

If you fit wheels and tyres with incorrect dimensions, the service brake or wheel suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.


Always replace wheels and tyres with ones that comply with the specifications of the original part.


When replacing wheels, pay attention to the:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, pay attention to the:


- designation
- manufacturer
- type

 To prevent damage, smart recommends having the wheel changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

 On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.


Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, since this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

 Only position a suitable jack on the jacking point intended for the purpose. Only raise the vehicle briefly to change the wheel. Make sure that there are no persons in the vehicle and that it is on a suitable surface. Secure the vehicle with wheel chocks and apply the parking brake.

Interchanging front and rear wheels or tyres of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Rules for selecting new tyres

 For safety reasons, smart recommends that you only use wheels and tyres which smart has specifically approved for your vehicle. These are specially adapted to the systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tyres and wheels tested and recommended by smart. Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Dimensional variations and altered tyre deformation when driving under load may also cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

smart is not responsible for any damage caused by using tyres and wheels other than those which have been tested and recommended.

You can obtain information about tyres and wheels from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a smart Centre.

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

Observe the following rules for selecting new tyres:

- observe country-specific regulations which stipulate or recommend a certain tyre type for the vehicle.
- only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- only tyres of the same size may be used on a single axle (left/right).
- only use tyres of the same type (summer tyres, all-season tyres, winter tyres).
- only use wheel-tyre combinations approved by smart.
- do not wear tyres out too much. This otherwise significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- replace tyres after six years at the latest.
- the use of a specific tyre type in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.

i Recommended tyre pressures for various operating states can be found on the tyre pressure table on the driver's side door pillar (B-pillar).

You can find further information regarding tyres and wheels at specialist tyre retailers, at qualified specialist workshops and at any smart Centre.

Preparing to change a wheel

The vehicle tool tray is located under the glove compartment.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Position the front wheels to point straight ahead.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal and shift to either first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Removing a wheel

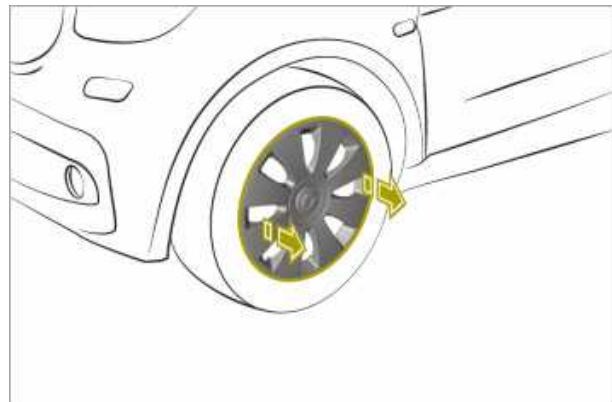
⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

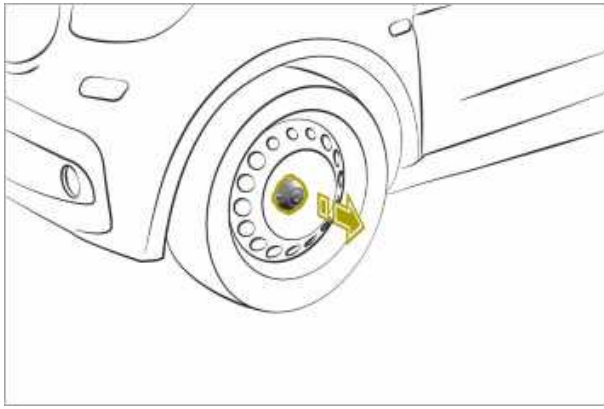
- !** Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▶ page 156).



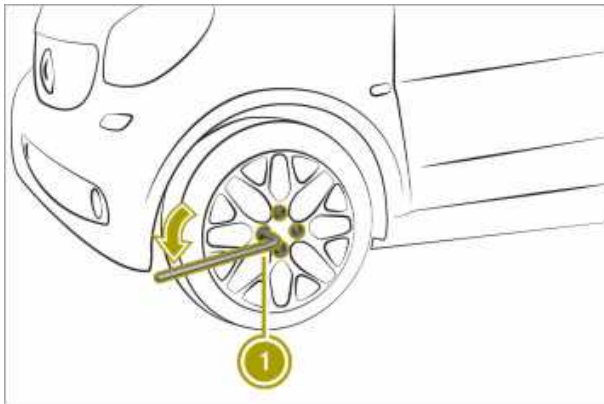
Vehicles with steel wheels and hub caps:

- ▶ Using both hands, grasp two hub cap openings and remove the hub cap.



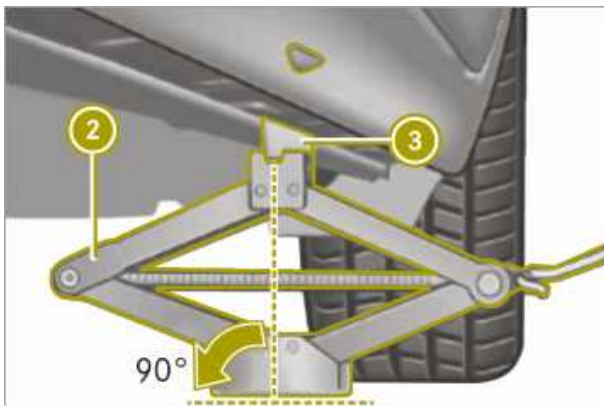
Vehicles with steel wheels and hub cap cover:

- ▶ Remove the hub cap cover.



① Wheel wrench

- ▶ Using wheel wrench ① loosen the wheel bolts by about one turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts completely.

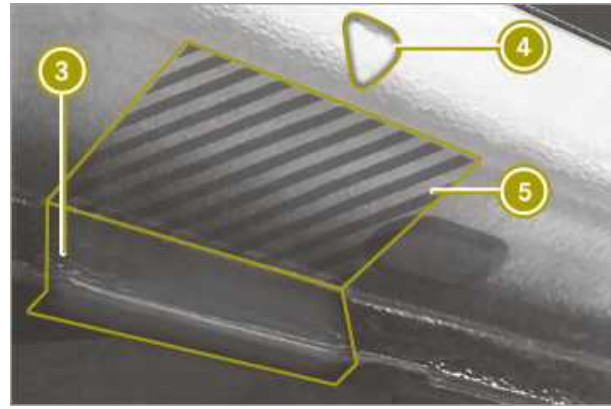


② Jack

③ Reinforced area for the jacking points

Jack ② may only be positioned on the reinforced area intended for this purpose for jacking points ③.

The vehicle may be damaged if jack ② is positioned at another point on the sill.



③ Reinforced area for the jacking points

④ Triangular indentation

⑤ Outer covering of the sill

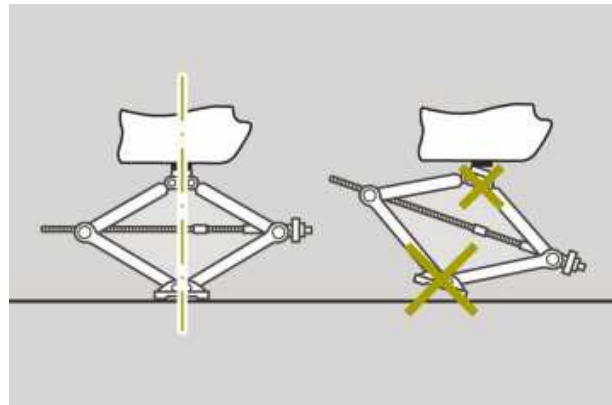
! To prevent damage, smart recommends having the wheel changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

The reinforced areas for jacking points ③ are located behind the front wheels and in front of the rear wheels. They can be recognised by triangular indentations ④ on the vehicle.

Jack ② may only be positioned on the reinforced areas for jacking points ③ on the sill and not on the outer covering of sill ⑤.

- ▶ Search for the reinforced area for jacking points ③ which is found approx. 7 cm behind the sill at triangular indentations ④.

- ▶ Position jack ② under the corresponding reinforced area for jacking points ③.



- ▶ Set the foot of the jack up vertically with respect to the reinforced area for the jacking points on the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure that the jack is correctly positioned so that the vehicle cannot slip.

- ▶ Raise the vehicle using the jack until the tyre is a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a wheel

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque. There is a risk of an accident.

Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

The tightening torque must be 105 Nm. After travelling approx. 500 km, check the tightening torque and retighten if necessary.

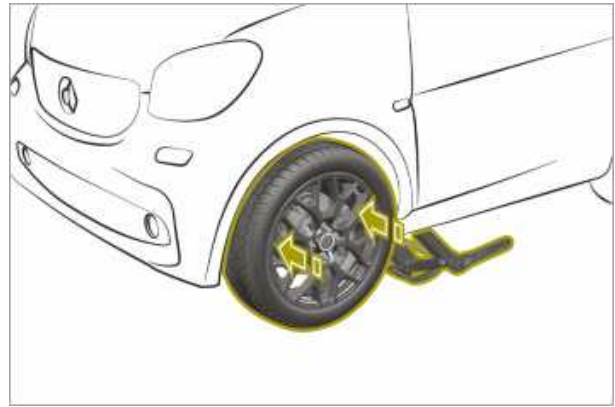
⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

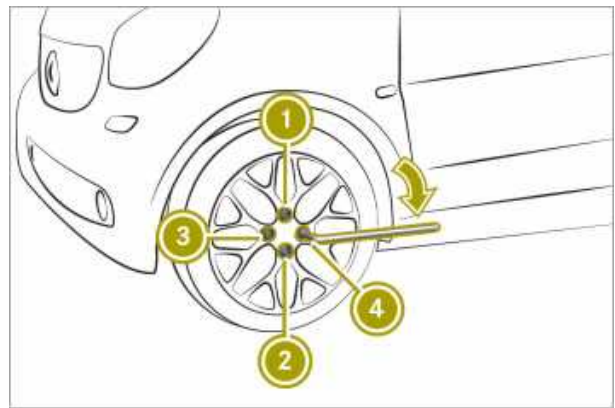
! When changing a wheel, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for wheel rims and the vehicle.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 156).

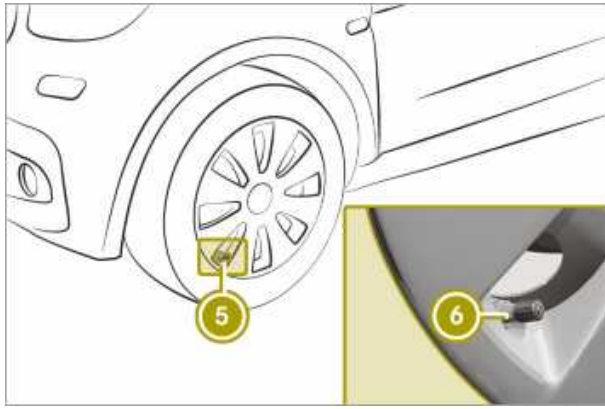


Fit tyres with a specified direction of rotation only according to their direction of rotation. An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Push the wheel onto the wheel hub and press it on.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts up to the cone.
- ▶ Make sure that they sit securely on the cone.



- ▶ Lower the vehicle all the way.
- ▶ Remove the jack.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in sequence indicated ① to ④. The tightening torque must be 105 Nm.
- ▶ Check the recommended tyre pressure and adjust if necessary. After travelling approx. 500 km, check the tightening torque and retighten if necessary.
- i** Vehicles with tyre pressure control system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.



Vehicles with steel wheels and hub caps:

- ▶ Fit hub cap (5) such that valve (6) does not become trapped.
- ▶ Press the hub cap evenly onto the wheel with both hands until you hear the hub cap engage.
- ▶ Check to make sure the hub cap is seated securely on the wheel.

Vehicle with steel wheels and wheel hub covers:

- ▶ Fit the hub cap cover.

Storing wheels

- ▶ Store wheels in a cool, dry and dark place when not in use.
- ▶ Protect against oil, grease and fuel.

Using the tyre pressure monitor

Useful information

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

The tyre pressure monitor issues a warning when the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres.




The tyre pressure monitor works properly only if sensors are present in all four tyres, and after the monitor has learned the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation. This occurs automatically in most situations, but may also be specified after restarting the tyre pressure monitor. Before restarting, check the tyres for the recommended tyre pressure.

The tyre pressure monitor does not provide a warning in the following cases:

- even loss of pressure on multiple tyres
- sudden loss of tyre pressure, e.g. due to penetration by a foreign body
- incorrectly set tyre pressure

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor (on-board computer with a mono-chrome display)

- ▶ Set the tyre pressure of all tyres to the recommended value.
- ▶ On the multifunction lever, press the  button repeatedly until the **SET** and  symbols are displayed in the instrument cluster display.
- ▶ Press and hold the **OK** button on the multifunction lever.
The **SET** and  symbols flash in the instrument cluster display for approximately five seconds. The two symbols then light up.

The tyre pressure monitor is restarted.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor (on-board computer with colour display)

- ▶ Set the tyre pressure of all tyres to the recommended value.
- ▶ Select **Settings > Tyre pressure monitor** in the on-board computer. The **Tyre pressure monitor Adopt current pressures as new reference values?** message appears in the display.
- ▶ Select **Yes** and press **OK** to confirm. The display shows the **Tyre pressure monitor restarted** message.

If the **Tyre pressure monitor restarted** message does not appear after five seconds, restart the tyre pressure monitor again.

Checking the tyre pressures

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Aftermarket tyre pressure monitoring systems will cause the tyre valve to remain open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by smart for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

⚠ WARNING

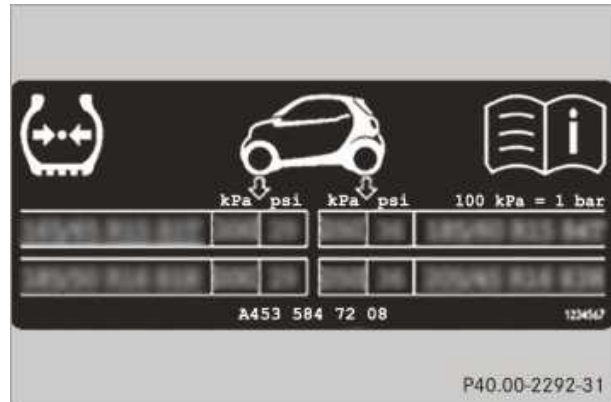
If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

🕒 Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.



The table with the recommended tyre pressure for various operating conditions can be found on the driver's side door pillar (B-pillar).

The tyre pressure table may also state air pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for that tyre size. If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure table apply for all approved tyres.

Checking and correcting the tyre pressure manually

Only check the tyre pressure once the tyres have cooled down.

- ▶ Drive the vehicle less than 2 km.
- ▶ Park the vehicle away from direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure with a suitable tyre pressure gauge.



- ▶ If necessary, adjust the tyre pressure.
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor.

Using winter tyres


WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle therefore to winter tyres or all-season tyres marked with M+S. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. smart cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Have the vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

- ▶ At low temperatures, use only winter tyres marked with M+S.
- ▶ When road conditions are wintry, use M+S tyres with the additional  snowflake symbol. These tyres allow driving safety systems, e.g. ABS, to function optimally in the winter.
- ▶ Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels.
- ▶ When driving with M+S tyres, observe the specified maximum permissible speed.
- ▶ Use only tyre types and sizes approved for smart.
- ▶ When using tyres with a specified direction of rotation, observe the arrow on the sidewall indicating the tyre's direction of rotation.

After fitting M+S tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure.
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor.
- ▶ If M+S tyres with a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle are fitted, affix an appropriate warning

label in the driver's field of vision. Using the limiter, restrict the speed to the maximum permissible speed for M+S tyres.

Using snow chains

WARNING

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

! **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you fit snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before fitting the snow chains.

For safety reasons, smart recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by smart. Further information can be obtained at a smart Centre or a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Observe country-specific regulations.
- ▶ Use only snow chains approved for smart.
- ▶ Fit snow chains on both rear wheels.
- ▶ Use snow chains only on snow-covered roads.
- ▶ When driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

Changing the window wiper blades

Please note

WARNING

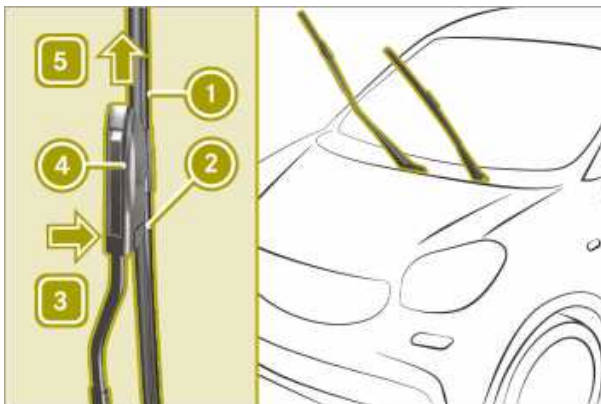
If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades,

you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

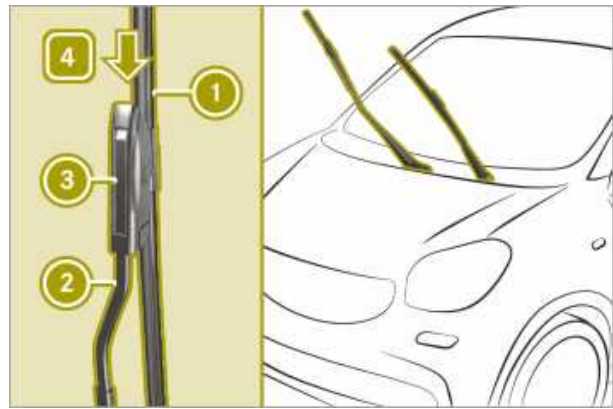
Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! Never open the service cover or tailgate if a wiper arm has been folded away from the windscreen or rear window. Never fold a wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen or rear window. Hold the wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the window, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Changing the window wiper blades on the windscreen

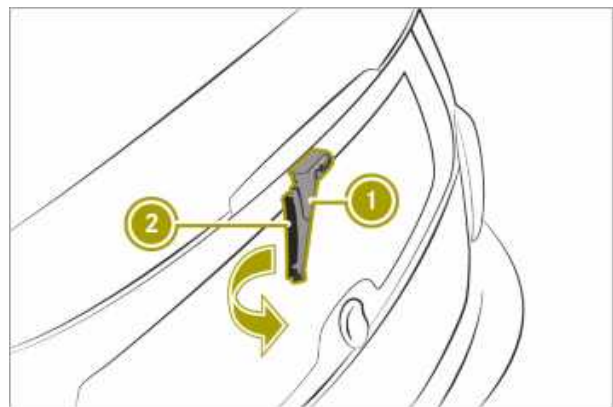


- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Release tab ② of bracket ④ must be pressed towards windscreen ③. The catch tab is released from the bracket and the wiper blade can be pulled away from the wiper arm.
- ▶ Slide window wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤ until the securing hook for the window wiper blade is revealed.
- ▶ Remove the window wiper blade.



- ▶ Slide new window wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ④ onto mounting ③ of wiper arm ②. The window wiper blade snaps into place.
- ▶ Check that the window wiper blade is positioned correctly.
- ▶ Carefully fold wiper arm ② onto the windscreen.

Changing the rear window wiper blade (smart fortwo)



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until you hear it engage.
- ▶ Unscrew window wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it is released from the retainer on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Pull out window wiper blade ②.
- ▶ Press new window wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ① until it engages.
- ▶ Check that window wiper blade ② is positioned correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

>> Maintenance and care.



Cleaning the vehicle

Useful information

Regular care maintains the appearance and quality of the vehicle over time.

Observe the following when cleaning and caring for the vehicle:

- ▶ Use soft, moist cloths.
- ▶ Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved for smart.
- ▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- ▶ In winter, carefully remove road salt as soon as possible.

Cleaning the vehicle exterior


Washing in an automatic car wash or washing by hand

Preparing the vehicle for cleaning




WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.


- ▶ Close the side windows completely.
- ▶ Switch off the climate control blower.
- ▶ Turn the windscreen wipers to position .

Notes on care of matt paintwork

-  The following can give the paint a glossy appearance and thus reduce the matt effect:
 - Rubbing hard with unsuitable agents
 - Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight
-  Only use automatic car washes which correspond to the latest technological standards. Never use wash programs which finish by treating the vehicle with hot wax.
-  Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g.

wax, for the purpose of paintwork care. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt paintwork leads to considerable surface damage or, more specifically, to shiny, spotted areas.


Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

-  Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

If your vehicle has a clear matt finish, observe these notes. By doing so, you can avoid paintwork damage due to incorrect handling.

Washing in an automatic car wash

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle for cleaning.
- ▶ Remove excess dirt.
- ▶ Drive through the automatic car wash.
- ▶ Remove wax from the front windscreen and the wiper blades.

-  If the windscreen wipers leave smears after the vehicle has passed through the car wash, this may be caused by wax or other residue. This residue can be removed with washer fluid.

Washing by hand

- ▶ Locate a washing bay equipped for hand-washing.
- ▶ Prepare the vehicle for cleaning.
- ▶ Apply mild cleaning agent with a soft vehicle sponge.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose the vehicle with a gentle jet of water; do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.
- ▶ Dry the vehicle off with a chamois.

Cleaning with a high-pressure cleaner

WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.

Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

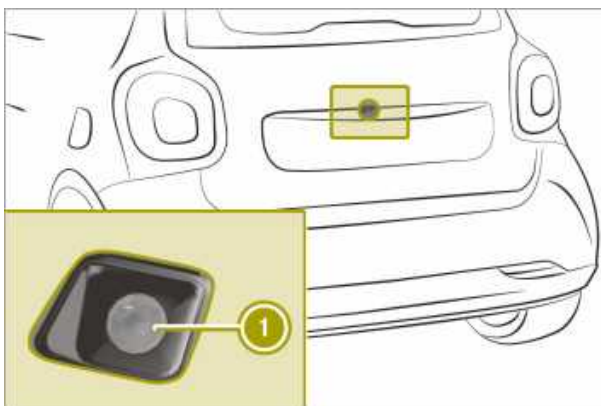
Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- plug-type couplings
- light bulbs
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

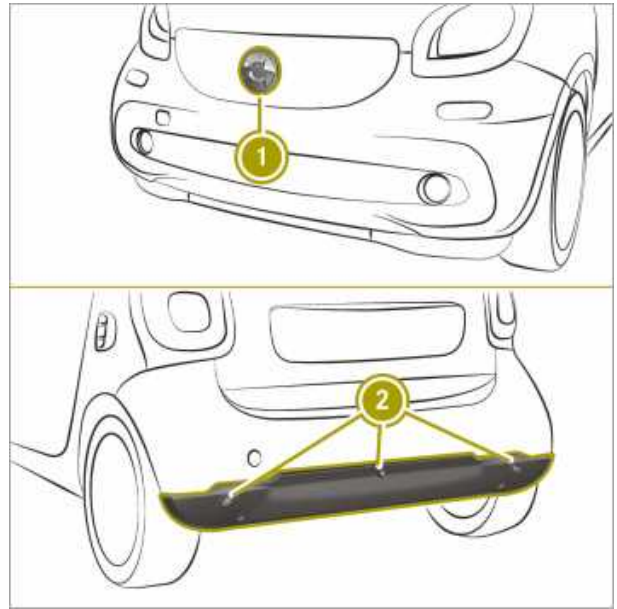
- ▶ Prepare the vehicle for cleaning.
- ▶ Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the high-pressure cleaner nozzle and the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep moving the nozzle whilst cleaning.

Cleaning the reversing camera



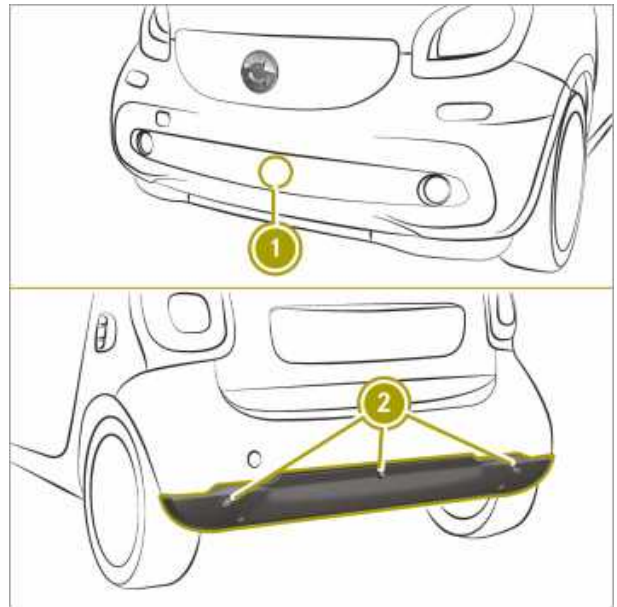
- ▶ Clean camera lens ① with water and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the sensors



Vehicles with forward collision warning:

- ① Forward collision warning sensor
- ② Parking aid sensors



Vehicles with Active Brake Assist:

- ① Active Brake Assist sensor
- ② Parking aid sensors

- ▶ Clean sensors with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible

from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

- ❗ Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- ❗ Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.
- ▶ Clean the wheels with an acid-free cleaning agent.

Cleaning the exhaust pipe

- ❗ Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents, such as sanitary cleanser or wheel cleaner.
- ▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with an acid-free cleaning agent.

Cleaning the windows and windscreen wipers

Cleaning the windows

WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

- ▶ Place the wiper arms in the vertical position and fold them away from the window.
- ▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent recommended for smart.
- ▶ Clear deposits regularly from the windscreen and rear window to ensure that water can drain unhindered.

Cleaning the window wiper blades

- ▶ Place the wiper arms in the vertical position and fold them away from the window.
- ▶ Clean the window wiper blades with a soft cloth.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back into place.

Cleaning the panoramic roof (smart for-two)

- ❗ Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic panes of the panorama roof. Do not use cleaning agents containing solvents
- ▶ Apply mild cleaning agent for plastic windows and wipe off with a moist sponge.

Cleaning the roof

Dry cleaning

- ▶ Brush from the front to the back using a soft brush.

Wet cleaning

- ▶ Dry clean first.
- ▶ Wash down with a soft brush or sponge and lukewarm water.
- ▶ Rinse with clean water.

Cleaning the soft top (smart for two cabrio)

Useful information

- ❗ Never clean the soft top using a high-pressure cleaner as water could otherwise enter the vehicle interior.

- ❗ Only clean the folding roof and the rear soft top when they are closed.

Dry cleaning

- ▶ Brush from the front to the back using a soft brush.

Wet cleaning

- ▶ Dry clean first.
- ▶ Wash down with a soft brush or sponge and lukewarm water.
- ▶ Rinse with clean water.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

- ▶ Apply mild cleaning agent for plastic lenses and wipe off with a wet sponge.

Cleaning and caring for paintwork

- ❗ Do not affix stickers to the painted surface. Adhesive residue could damage the paintwork.
- ▶ Remove impurities immediately by rubbing carefully.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing carefully with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

Cleaning the vehicle interior

Cleaning the displays

- ❗ For cleaning, do not use any of the following:
 - alcohol-based thinner or petrol
 - abrasive cleaning agents
 - commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface with a microfibre cloth and cleaner for TFT or LCD displays.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Wipe off with a moist cloth, or use a leather care agent recommended for smart.

Cleaning the seat belts

WARNING

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

- ❗ Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Clean the seat belts using only lukewarm soapy water.

Cleaning and caring for seats

Please note

- ❗ Do not use a microfibre cloth to clean covers made of genuine leather or artificial leather. A microfibre cloth is too aggressive and can damage the cover when used frequently.

Regular care maintains the appearance and feel of the seats over time.

Cleaning and caring for genuine leather seat covers

- ▶ Wet a cloth with water and clean the seat covers. Do not allow the leather to become soaked.
- ▶ Wipe off with a dry cloth.
- ▶ Apply a leather care agent recommended for smart.

Cleaning synthetic leather seat covers

- ▶ Wet a cloth with detergent water and clean the seat covers.

Cleaning cloth seat covers

- ▶ Wet a microfibre cloth with detergent water.
- ▶ Rub cloth covers with care, cleaning entire sections of the cover.
- ▶ Allow the seat to dry.

Cleaning DINAMICA seat covers

- ▶ Wet a cloth with water.
- ▶ Clean entire sections of the cover.

Cleaning the artificial leather cover of the instrument panel

- ▶ Wet a cloth with detergent water and clean.

Cleaning the trim

Cleaning the plastic trim

WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Never attach the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- perfume oil container or similar

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

To maintain the appearance of high-quality plastic surfaces, do not allow surfaces to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellents or sun creams.

- ▶ Clean the plastic trim with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Use care products and cleaning agents recommended for smart to remove heavy soiling.

Cleaning the roof lining (smart fortwo)

- ▶ Remove heavy soiling using a soft brush or a cleaning agent recommended for smart.

Cleaning the carpets



- ▶ Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended for smart.



Cleaning the trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

- ▶ Clean the trim elements with a moist microfibre cloth.
- ▶ Use care products and cleaning agents recommended for smart to remove heavy soiling.

Observing service due dates

The  and  indicator lamps in the instrument cluster display are reminders of upcoming service due dates:

- : minor service.
- : major service.

Monochrome display: the indicator lamp flashes for a few seconds after the engine is started. Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the time or distance remaining until the service is due, is also displayed.

The service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Observe the following if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, e.g. regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops:

- ▶ Carry out service work more often than specified by the service interval.
- ▶ Have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter changed more frequently.
- ▶ Check the tyres more frequently.

Current information on the type of service can be obtained at a smart centre or a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking up the vehicle

- ❗ Please note that if the vehicle is not used for prolonged periods, vehicle damage may occur and the battery may discharge or become damaged.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop for a consultation.



Securing the vehicle in the event of an accident or a breakdown

Securing the vehicle

- ❗ When a tyre is damaged, the danger area must be kept clear of all persons.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle away from traffic on solid, non-slippery ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Passengers should leave the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Set up the warning triangle.

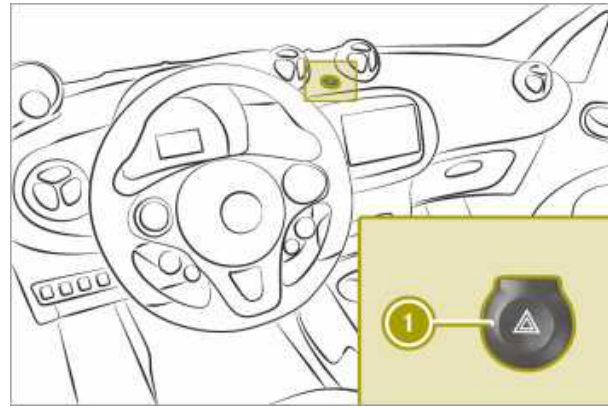
In the event of a flat tyre, without TIREFIT the vehicle cannot be made roadworthy again using the on-board equipment. No emergency call can be made via the smart Audio-System. The vehicle owner and the driver of the vehicle are responsible for equipping the vehicle with an appropriate breakdown kit and seeking assistance in the event of a breakdown.

Switching the hazard warning lamps on and off

When the hazard warning lamps are switched on, all the turn signal lamps flash. The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on in the following cases:

- an airbag is deployed.
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill.

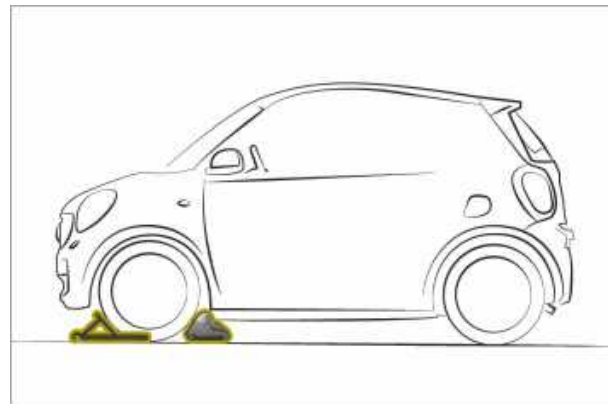
The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 10 km/h again after a full brake application.



- ▶ To switch on the hazard warning lamps manually: press button ①.

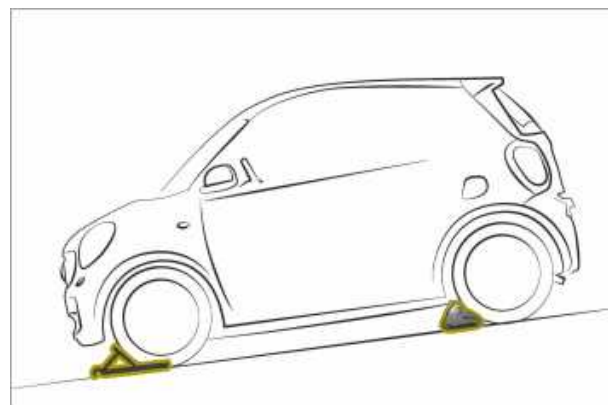
Securing the vehicle against rolling away

Securing on level ground



- ▶ When changing a wheel, place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

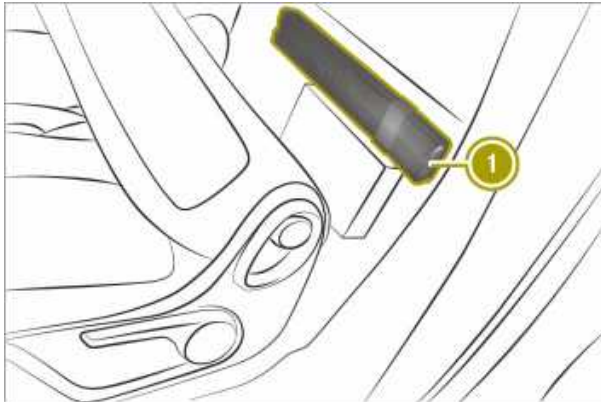
Securing on a downhill gradient



- ▶ Place wheel chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Using the warning triangle

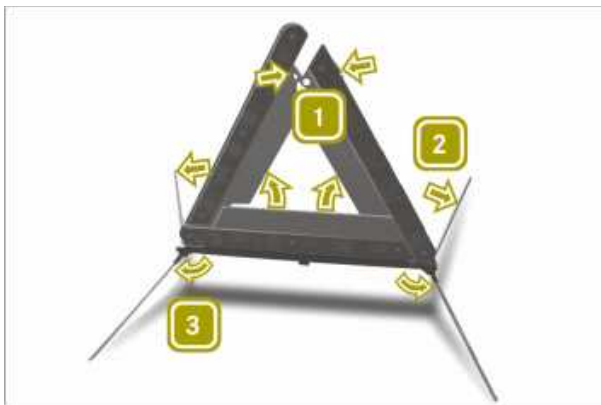
Removing the warning triangle



Warning triangle ① is secured behind the driver's seat backrest with a Velcro fastener.

- ▶ Fold the driver's seat forwards.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

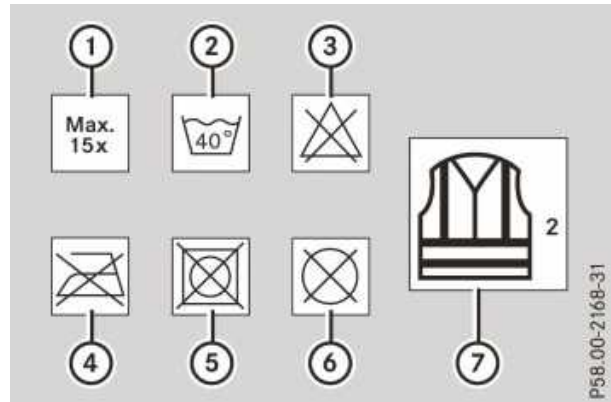
Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold feet ③ out to the side.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle.
- ▶ Connect the reflectors using upper stud ①.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle at a suitable distance.

Using a reflective safety jacket

Notes on reflective safety jackets



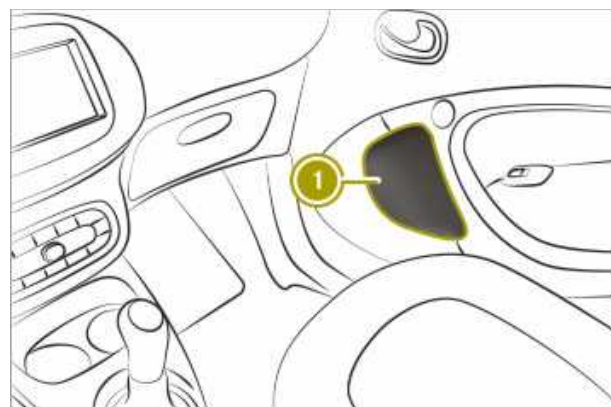
- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not use a tumble dryer
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 jacket

The reflective safety jacket only meets the requirements defined by the legal standard if it is the right size and fully closed when in use.

Replace the reflective safety jacket:

- if it is damaged or there is irremovable dirt on the reflective stripes
- if you exceed the maximum number of washes
- if the fluorescence has faded

Removing the reflective safety jacket



The reflective safety jacket is located in stowage compartment ① of the front-passenger door. Reflective safety jackets

» Dealing with accidents and breakdowns.

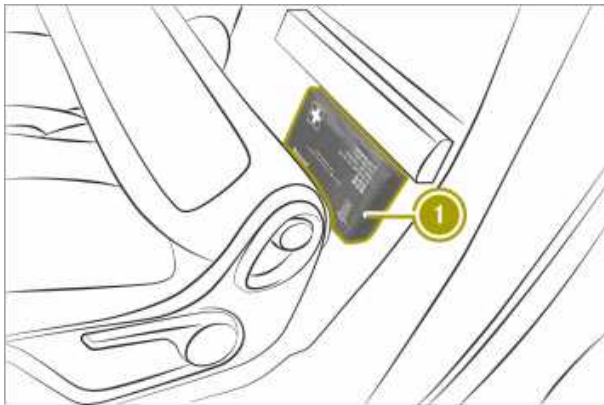


can also be stored in the rear door stowage compartments.

- ▶ **To remove:** take out the safety jacket bag containing the reflective safety jacket.
- ▶ Open the safety jacket bag and take out the reflective safety jacket.
- ▶ **To stow:** fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in the safety jacket bag.
- ▶ Replace the safety jacket bag in stowage compartment ①.

Removing the first-aid kit

- i** Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing parts.



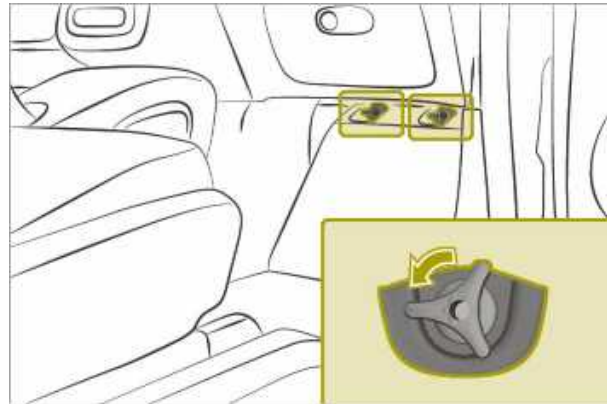
First-aid kit ① is secured behind the driver's seat backrest with a Velcro fastener. Return it to this location after use.

- ▶ Fold the driver's seat forwards.
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.

Removing the fire extinguisher

The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front passenger seat.

Removing the vehicle tool tray



The towing eye and the TIREFIT kit are located in the vehicle tool tray under the glove compartment.

- ▶ Remove bolts in the front-passenger footwell.
- ▶ Remove the vehicle tool tray.

Sealing tyres using the TIREFIT kit

Useful information

The tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. TIREFIT is a tyre sealant. TIREFIT is used to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread, at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

- i** The tyre inflation compressor weighs approximately 0.7 kg.

At a distance of approximately 60 cm from the tyre inflation compressor, the following sound pressure level applies:

- X-axis: 82.9 dB (A)
- Y-axis: 84.3 dB (A)
- Z-axis: 84.1 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Please note**⚠ WARNING**

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

⚠ WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics and is not suitable for driving at

higher speeds. There is a risk of an accident.

Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h.

! After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

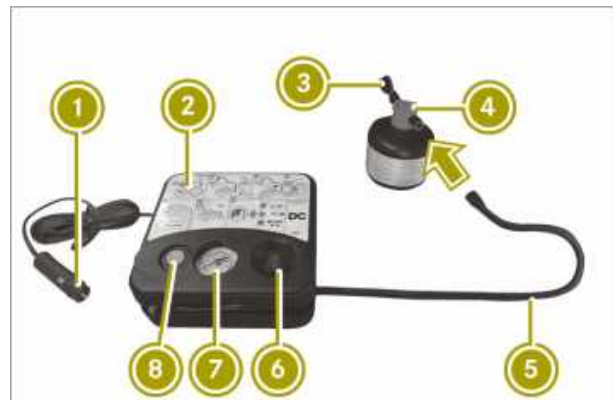
♻ Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Using tyre sealant

- ▶ Leave foreign bodies which have penetrated the tyre in the tyre.
- ▶ Remove the vehicle tool tray.
- ▶ Remove the TIREFIT kit, consisting of a tyre sealant bottle and a tyre inflation compressor, from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Affix the 80 km/h maximum speed sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



- ▶ Unwind plug ① with the cable from tyre inflation compressor ②.
- ▶ Remove hose ⑤ from the bottom section of tyre inflation compressor ②.
- ▶ Unscrew the cap from tyre sealant bottle ④.
- ▶ Connect hose ⑤.



- ▶ Remove the valve flap from valve ⑨ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Unscrew the cap from filler hose ③.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ③ onto valve ⑨.
- ▶ Insert connector ① into the cigarette lighter socket or the 12 V socket.
- ▶ Turn the key to position ① in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ⑥ on tyre inflation compressor ② to position ①. The tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 600 kPa (6.0 bar/87 psi) in pressure gauge ⑦.

i Preventing damage to the tyre inflation compressor

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of 15 minutes, then allow it to cool down.

The tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) in pressure gauge ⑦.

Allow any leaking tyre sealant to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

Have any clothing stained with tyre sealant cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Further procedure if the pressure of the sealed tyre is below 180 kPa

⚠ WARNING

If the specified tyre pressure still cannot be reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and low tyre pressures can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the defective tyre.
 - Please note that tyre sealant may escape when unscrewing.
- ▶ Slowly move the vehicle approximately 10 m forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
 - After a maximum of 15 minutes, the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

Further procedure if the pressure of the sealed tyre is at least 180 kPa

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the hose from the valve of the defective tyre.
 - Please note that tyre sealant may escape when unscrewing.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Perform a test drive.
 - The maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately 3 km and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.
 - The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). The precise values are located on the door pillar (B-pillar) on the driver's side.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the tyre pressure.

- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve on the sealed tyre.
Please note that tyre sealant may escape when unscrewing.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle and filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Adjusting the tyre pressure

Increasing the tyre pressure

- ▶ Switch on the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Observe the display.

Reducing the tyre pressure



- ▶ Press button ① next to pressure gauge ②.
- ⓘ Even unused tyre sealant loses its effectiveness over time.
Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting and charging the battery

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about ABS (▷ page 57) and ESP® (▷ page 60).

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit

occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

 **WARNING**

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The build up of an electrostatic charge may be caused by the following:

- wearing synthetic-fibre clothing
- clothing rubbing against the seat
- moving the battery over carpet or other synthetic materials
- rubbing the battery with a cloth

 **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.

Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.


 **WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.


Observe the following at low temperatures:

- If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at temperatures around or below freezing point, the discharged battery may have frozen. In this case do not jump-start the vehicle or charge the battery.
- The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically.
- The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.
- Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

 Have the battery regularly checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips, or if the vehicle has been parked for an extended period of time.


 Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Should it, in exceptional circumstances, be absolutely necessary to disconnect the battery yourself, please observe the following:

- switch off the engine and remove the key. Check that all the indicator lamps on the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, you may damage electronic components such as the alternator, for example.
- first, disconnect the negative terminal clamp, followed by the positive termi-

nal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the vehicle electronics.

- in vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after the battery is disconnected. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You cannot move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

! If a low on-board voltage, such as poor lighting, occurs or is displayed in the  display when the ignition is switched on, do not start the vehicle. A starting attempt could otherwise damage the batteries if they are cold or not fully charged.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.



Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

For safety reasons, smart recommends using only batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by smart. These batteries provide increased leakage protection in the event of an accident.

Comply with the following safety instructions and protective measures when handling batteries.



WARNING



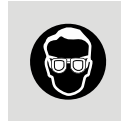
Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing; in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear protective eyewear.



Keep children away.



Observe the Owner's Manual.

Jump-starting

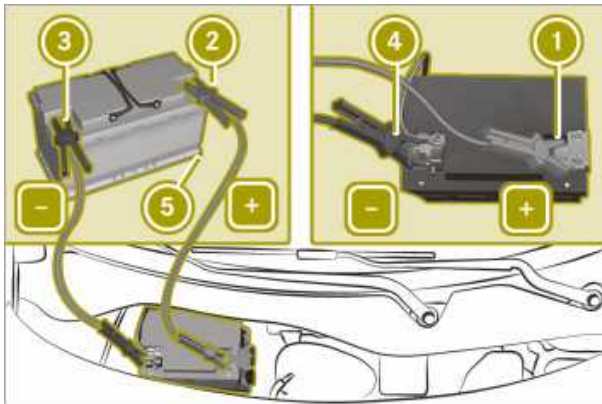
When jump-starting, observe the following rules:

- Avoid multiple or lengthy starting attempts.
- Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- For jump-starting, only use batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the donor battery connected for a few

>> Dealing with accidents and breakdowns.

minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.

- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- Make sure that the jump leads are not damaged.
- Do not allow non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps to come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- The jump leads must not come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, e.g. the wiper rods or the fan.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle using the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating or lighting.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Remove the key from ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the service cover (▷ page 150)



⑤ Charged donor battery or an equivalent jump-starting device

- ▶ Remove the protective cap from positive terminal ① of your battery.
- ▶ First connect positive terminal ① of your battery to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑤ using the jump lead.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ First connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑤ and then negative terminal ④ of your battery using the jump lead.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let both engines run for several minutes.

- ▶ To disconnect the jump leads, follow the sequence in reverse.
- ▶ Attach the protective cap to positive terminal ①.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a donor battery or a jump-starting device.

Charging the battery

In order to prevent damage, observe the following requirements:

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.
- Only charge the battery using a battery charger approved by smart.

When using another battery charger, remove the battery before charging.

- Observe the operating instructions for the battery charger.
- ▶ Open the service cover. (▷ page 150)
- ▶ Remove the protective cap from the positive terminal on the battery.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal on the battery to the positive terminal on the battery charger.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal on the battery charger to the negative terminal on the battery.

The vehicle battery should always be sufficiently charged to achieve the maximum possible service life. The battery may discharge over time if the vehicle is not used.

To charge the battery, a battery charger recommended by smart can be connected. If the vehicle is unused for an extended period, the battery should be checked frequently or disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop.

A battery charger adapted to and approved by smart allows the charging of the battery in its installed position. Further information is available from any smart Centre.

Towing and tow-starting the vehicle

Please note

WARNING

Safety relevant functions are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running
- the brake system or power steering is malfunctioning
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system

When your vehicle is towed away or towed started, you may require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases use a rigid towing bar. Before being towed away or tow started, make sure the steering moves freely.

WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on the vehicle's permissible gross weight can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 211).

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- only secure the tow rope to the towing eye.
- observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! Pull away smoothly when towing away or tow-starting a vehicle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing and tow starting.

Preference should be given to transporting rather than towing.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

i Before the vehicle is towed, switch off the automatic locking feature. The driver could otherwise be locked out when pushing or having the vehicle towed.

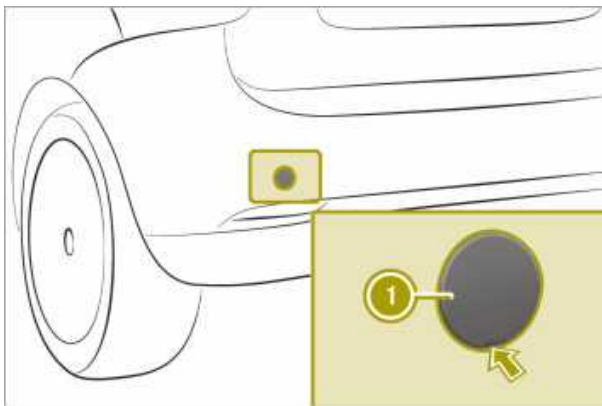
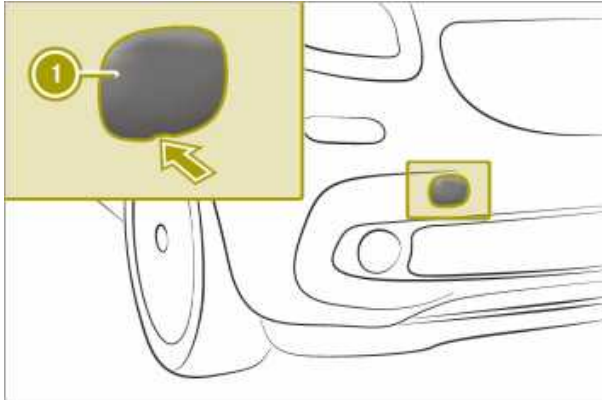
i **Vehicles with the basic carrier fitted:**

Do not tow the vehicle with the basic carrier fitted.

Do not secure the tow rope or tow bar to the basic carrier.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: observe the notes on the selector lever when towing away the vehicle.

Fitting the towing eye



The towing eye can be attached to the front or rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool tray.
- ▶ Carefully prise off cover ① on the vehicle.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye to the stop.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
The selector lever lock can be manually released in the event of an electrical malfunction.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.
- ▶ Deactivate automatic door locking.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and select neutral.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.

Transporting the vehicle

- ▶ **!** Only secure the vehicle by the wheels or rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as the axle or steering components. Otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and select neutral.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.
- ▶ Remove the key.
- ▶ Lash down the vehicle.

Emergency engine starting by tow starting

The following conditions must be met before tow starting:

- The battery is connected.
- The engine has cooled down.
- The exhaust system has cooled down.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.
- ▶ Fit the towing eye.
- ▶ Attach the tow bar or tow rope.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** activate manual gearshifting.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully, engage second gear and keep the clutch pedal fully depressed.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** push the selector lever forwards towards **+** until the engine starts. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while doing so.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** without depressing the accelerator pedal, release the clutch pedal slowly.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** when the engine is started, immediately depress the clutch pedal fully and select neutral.
- ▶ Keep the engine running by accelerating.
- ▶ Pull over at a suitable place and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.

- ▶ Remove the tow bar or tow rope.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye.

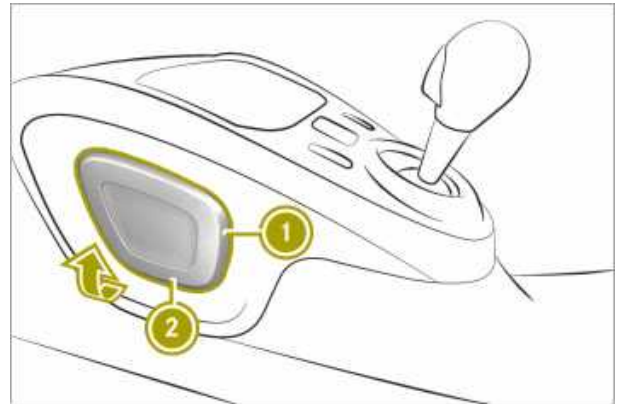
Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach the cover to the recess at the top and engage it at the bottom.
- ▶ Stow the towing eye in the vehicle tool tray.

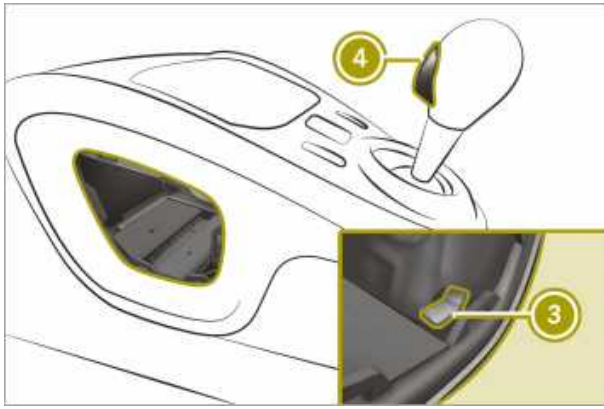
Manually releasing the selector lever lock

In cases of an electrical fault the selector lever lock can be manually deactivated, e.g. if the parking lock has been deactivated for towing and should subsequently be re-applied.

- ❗ Do not use any sharp-edged objects to prise out the cover from the centre console. Otherwise, the cover or the centre console could be damaged.



- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Open the drawer on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Prise out cover **1** on the centre console from bottom edge **2** using with a flat, blunt object.
- ▶ Pull cover **1** in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Pull yellow release ③ behind the trim up and simultaneously press release button ④ on the selector lever.
- ▶ Shift the gear selector lever to position **N** or **P**.

Replacing the bulbs

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

⚠ WARNING

The radiator fan may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the engine is switched off. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the front compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- remove jewellery and watches
- never touch the rotation area of the fan
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from the fan

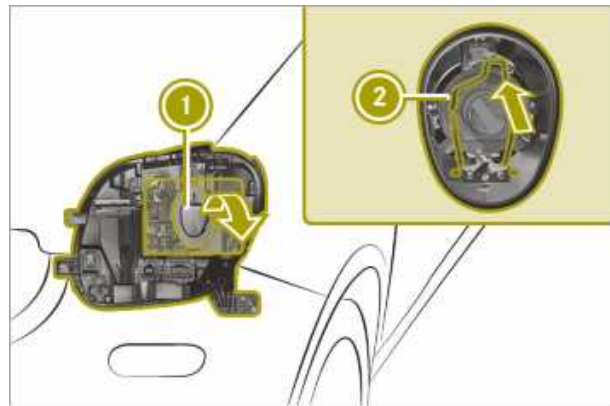
Observe the following rules when replacing bulbs:

- Only replace bulbs when the engine is switched off.
- Do not use bulbs that have been dropped or show signs of visible damage, e.g. scratches.
- Do not touch the glass bulb with your bare hands.
- Only use bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose.
- Only fit spare bulbs of the same type and with a specified voltage.
- Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with moisture.
- Have LEDs changed at qualified specialist workshops only.

Change only the bulbs described below yourself in accordance with the specified bulb types.

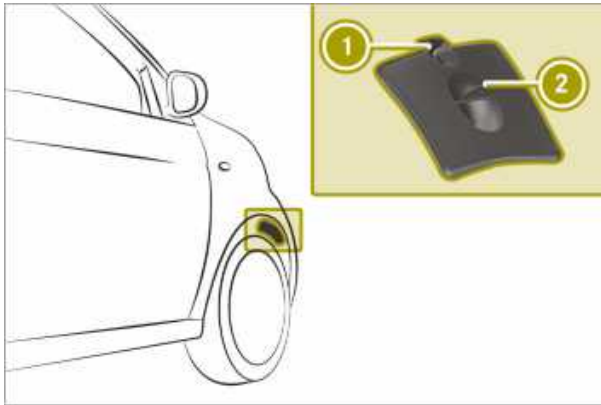
Replacing front bulbs

Changing dipped-beam and main-beam headlamps



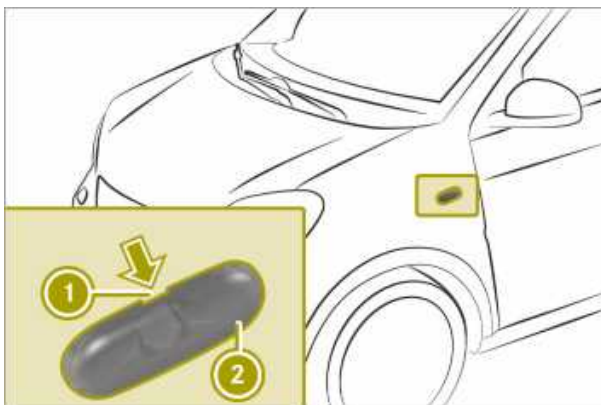
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the service cover.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.
- ▶ Pull out the connector.
- ▶ Press retainer ② inwards and to the left.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Lock retainer ②.
- ▶ Insert the connector.
- ▶ Replace and engage cap ①.

Replacing the front turn signal lamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the respective front wheel inwards.
- ▶ Push clamp ① downwards.
- ▶ Remove cover ② upwards.
- ▶ Turn the bulb holder anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Insert and engage cover ②.

Replacing the side turn signal lamps

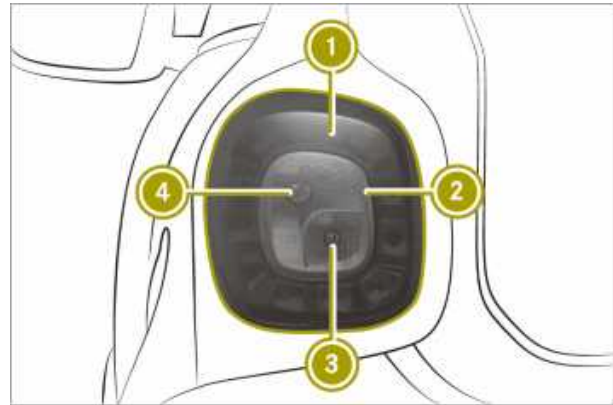


- ▶ Carefully insert a flat tool into recess ①.
- ▶ Prise out side turn signal ②.
- ▶ Unscrew the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Refit side turn signal ②.

Replacing rear bulbs

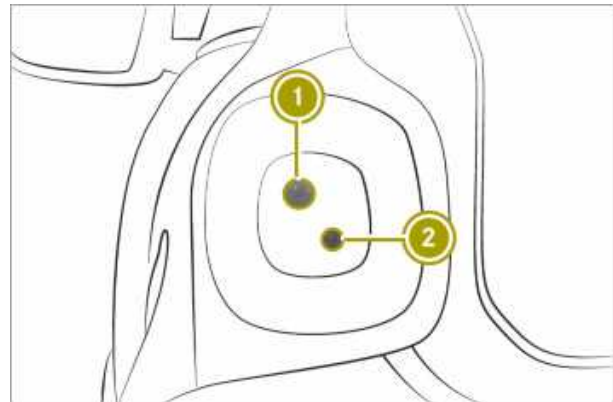
Replacing the tail lamp bulbs

Tail lamps without partial LEDs



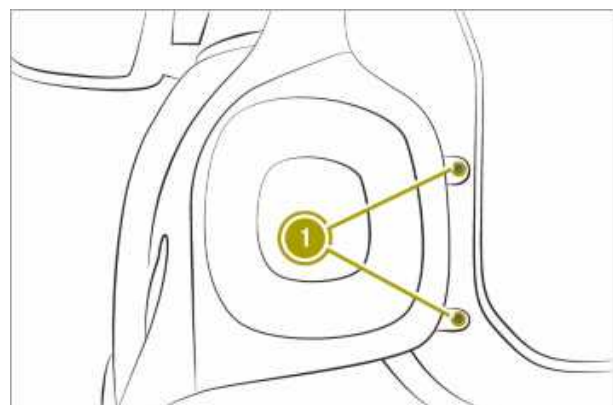
- ① Rear/brake lamp
- ② Rear fog lamp
- ③ Reversing lamp
- ④ Turn signals

Tail lamps with partial LEDs



- ① Turn signals
- ② Reversing lamp

Removing the tail lamp cover

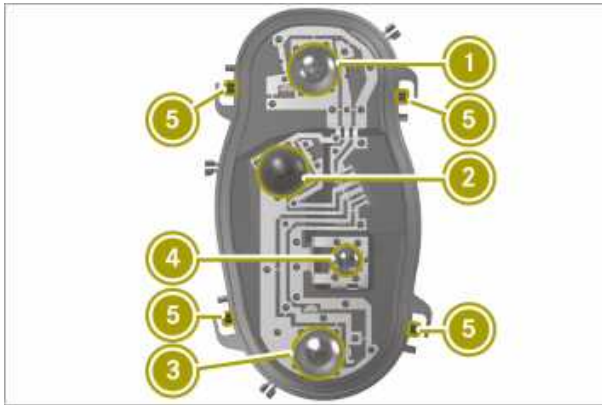


>> Dealing with accidents and breakdowns.



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ **smart fortwo**: open the upper and lower tailgate.
- ▶ **smart fortwo cabrio**: open the lower tailgate.
- ▶ **smart fortwo cabrio**: fold the rear soft top up.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the tail lamp.
- ▶ Carefully insert a flat tool under the plastic hanger on the tail lamp.
- ▶ Lift the connector and remove it.

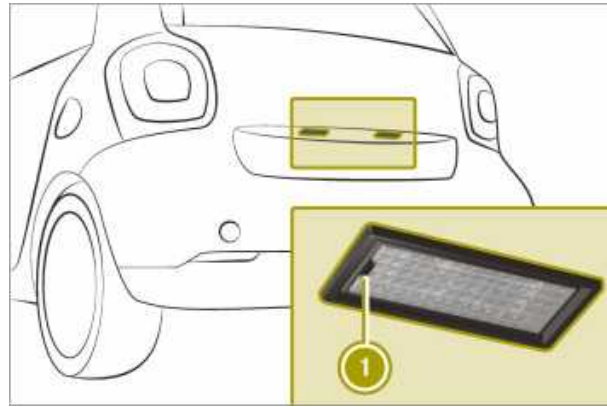
Replacing a faulty tail lamp bulb



- ① Rear lamp/brake lamp (vehicles without partial LEDs)
- ② Turn signals
- ③ Reversing lamp
- ④ Rear fog lamp (vehicles without partial LEDs)

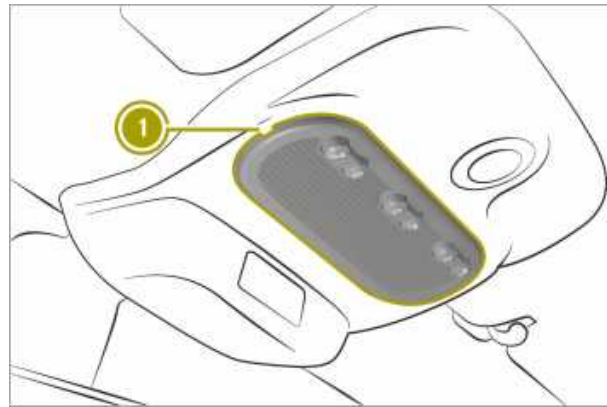
- ▶ Release four tabs ⑤ on the bulb holder.
- ▶ Remove the bulb holder.
- ▶ Pull the faulty bulb out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Refit the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the connector.
- ▶ Insert the tail lamp until you hear it engage.
- ▶ Tighten the screws on the tail lamp.

Replacing the licence plate lighting



- ▶ Insert a flat tool into recess ①.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the licence plate lamp.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the holder.
- ▶ Insert the lamp lens into the licence plate lamp.

Replacing the interior lighting



- ▶ Insert a flat tool into the recess.
- ▶ Prise out lamp lens ①.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the holder.
- ▶ Refit the lamp lens.

Replacing fuses

Please note

⚠ WARNING

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amper-

age, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for smart vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Components or systems could otherwise be damaged.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

The electrical fuses disconnect defective circuits. If a fuse blows, all the connected components and their functions will fail. Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart (▷ page 214).

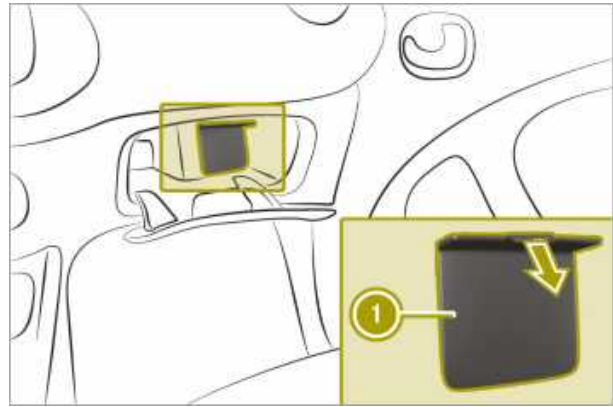
If new fuses blow, the cause for this must be diagnosed and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing the vehicle to replace a fuse

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Check whether all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off.

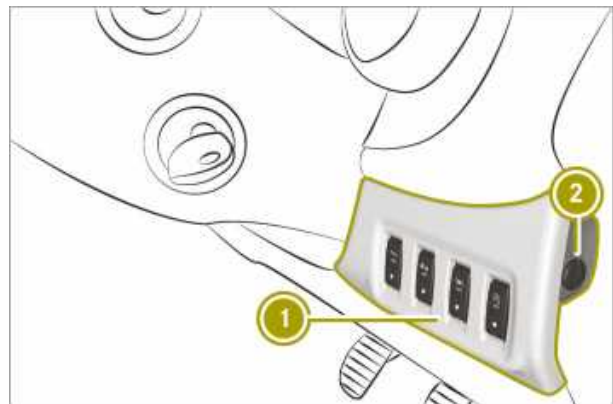
Replacing a fuse (left-hand drive vehicle)

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.



- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ Open the glove compartment.
- ▶ To open: open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Replace the faulty fuse.
- ▶ To close: insert and fold in cover (1) until it engages.
- ▶ Close the glove compartment.

Replacing a fuse (right-hand drive vehicle)



- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ To open: turn quick-release fastener (2) by 90° using a suitable object.
- ▶ Fold down cover (1).
- ▶ Replace the faulty fuse.
- ▶ To close: close cover (1).
- ▶ Close quick-release fastener (2).

» Dealing with accidents and breakdowns.

Replacing the key battery

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

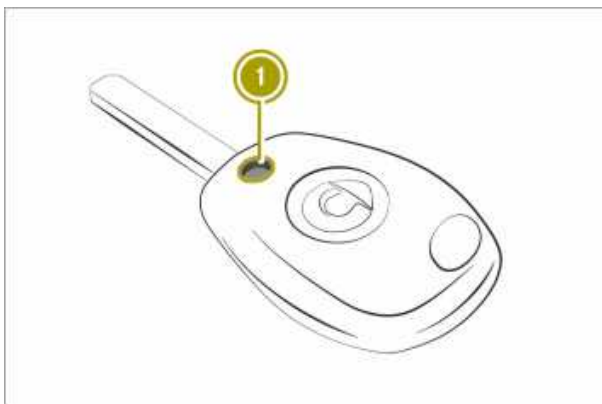
Environmental note



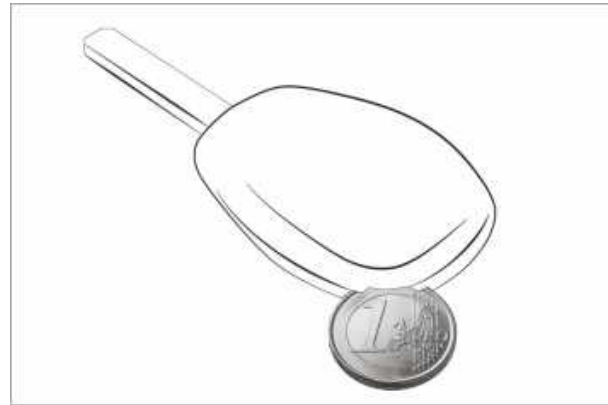
Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



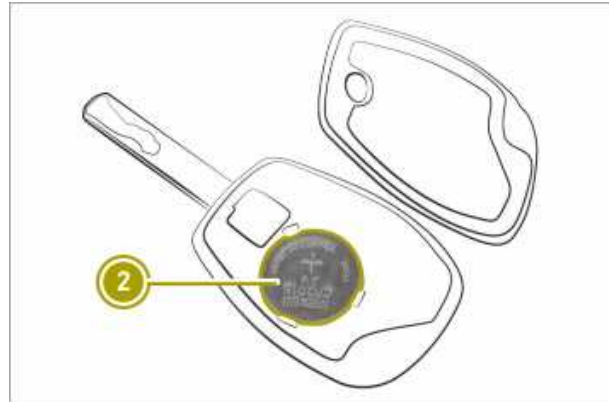
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.



- ▶ **Fixed keys:** unscrew screw ①.

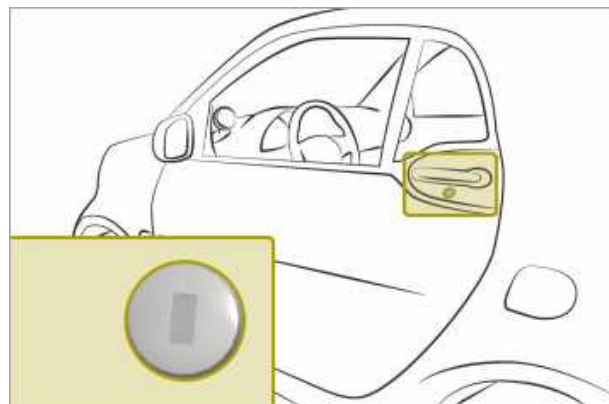


- ▶ Insert a flat tool, e.g. a coin, into the recess.
- ▶ Turn the tool until the cover of the battery tray opens.



- ▶ Replace battery ② with the positive terminal facing upwards.
- ▶ Replace the cover on the battery tray and push it closed.
- ▶ **Fixed keys:** screw in screw ①.
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons.

Open a door with the emergency release.



If the vehicle cannot be opened using the remote control key, the vehicle can be opened using the emergency release.

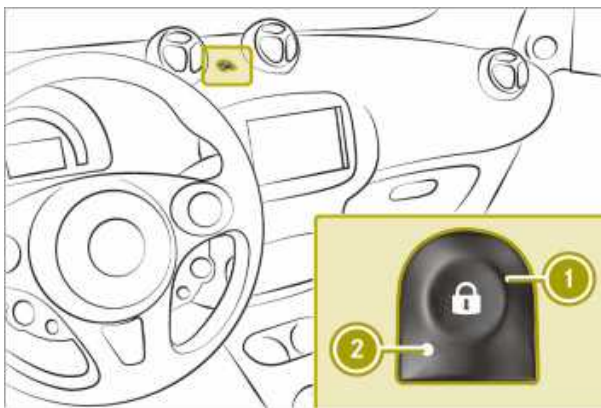
If the driver's door is unlocked and opened with the key in the emergency release, the anti-theft alarm system will issue an alarm. To disable the alarm, switch on the ignition.

- ▶ Carefully remove the cover from the emergency release.
- ▶ Insert the key into the emergency release on the driver's door.
- ▶ Turn the key anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove the key from the lock.
- ▶ Push the cover into the emergency release until it engages.
- ▶ Open the door.
- ▶ To disable the alarm from the anti-theft alarm system: switch on the ignition.

On right-hand-drive vehicles, the emergency release is located on the front-passenger door.

Locking the doors in an emergency

Locking the doors with the locking button

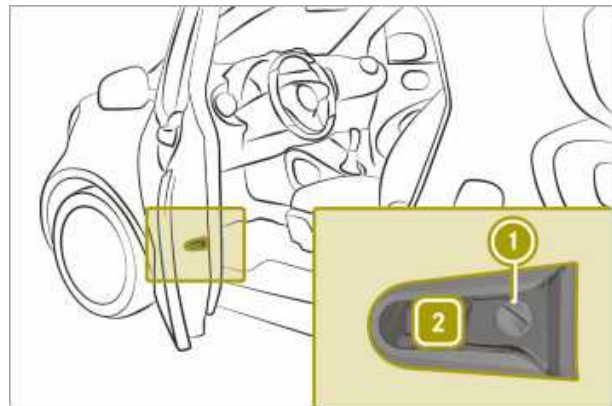


- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the other doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press and hold button ①. An audible locking and unlocking sound can be heard. Wait until the third (locking) sound, before releasing button ①. When the doors are locked, indicator lamp ② lights up.
- ▶ Leave the vehicle and close the driver's door.

The doors, tailgate and fuel filler cap are locked. The anti-theft alarm system is primed.

- ▶ From the outside, check that the doors, tailgate and fuel filler cap are locked.

Locking the doors with the emergency locking



- ▶ Insert the key into slot ① on the left door.
- ▶ Turn the key towards the bonnet as far as it will go to position ②.
- ▶ Close the left door.
- ▶ Repeat the procedure described above on the right door.
- ▶ Check that the doors are locked.

i If you lock the vehicle using the emergency locking, the tailgate and fuel filler flap are not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not primed.



Notes on display messages

The display shows warnings, malfunctions or additional information. A warning tone also sounds with some display messages. Messages from all categories can contain important information that must be observed. Have error messages checked at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre as soon as possible. If an error message is not followed up with a repair, this can lead to damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty including injuries or material damage.



Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the display.

Colour display: low-priority display messages can be hidden by pressing **OK** on the steering wheel. High-priority messages are shown in red. The display messages are then stored in the message memory and can be called up for as long as the ignition remains switched on. Switching off the ignition clears the message memory.

Locking and unlocking

>> Practical advice.




Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The key does not lock or unlock the vehicle.	A strong source of radio waves is interfering with the signal. ► Stand closer to the door lock and try to lock/unlock the vehicle again.
	Key battery is low or discharged. ► Unlock the vehicle with the key in the emergency release or lock the vehicle with emergency locking. ► Replace the key battery.
	Key is faulty. To lock: ► Press the locking button and close the door within five seconds. The vehicle still will not lock. ► Lock driver's door using emergency locking. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. To unlock: ► Unlock vehicle with the key in the emergency release. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Key is lost.	► Have the key deactivated or replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Report loss of the key to vehicle insurer.
Side window will not close or will not open or close fully.	Objects are obstructing the window guide. ► Remove objects.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Side window is not reset.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.</p> <p>When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close all doors. ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock. ► Pull the switch for closing the window until the window is closed, and then push the switch for one second. <p>The side window opens again a little way.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Repeat previous step until the window remains closed after releasing the switch.
<p>Fuel filler flap will not open.</p>	<p>Fuel filler flap is not unlocked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock vehicle. <p>Key battery is low or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element in the emergency release.
<p> Red warning lamp lights up. If the speed exceeds 20 km/h, a warning tone also sounds. Colour display: the display shows an open door/tailgate.</p>	<p>A door or the tailgate is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Close all doors and the tailgate.






>> Practical advice.



Vision, vehicle occupants, airbag

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The exterior mirror is not engaged.	The exterior mirror has been moved forwards or backwards by force. ► Carefully move the exterior mirror to the correct position.
The windscreen wipers do not function.	The windscreen wipers are obstructed, e.g. by snow. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Remove the key from ignition lock. ► Remove the cause of the obstruction. ► Switch the windscreen wipers on again after 30 seconds.
	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning. ► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen wipers will not stop or always wipe at the same speed.	The combination switch or rain sensor is malfunctioning. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Remove the key from ignition lock. ► Insert the key into the ignition lock, turn to position 1 and start the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The red  warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after starting the engine (certain countries only). A warning tone sounds.	The warning lamp prompts the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ► Fasten the seat belts.
The red  warning lamp lights up after starting the engine.	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ► Fasten the seat belts.
The red  warning lamp flashes. A warning tone sounds.	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt and the vehicle is travelling faster than 20 km/h. ► Fasten the seat belts.

>> Practical advice.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The red  warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p> <p>Colour display: Mal-function Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>The restraint system is malfunctioning.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered as intended in the event of an accident. This may apply to belt tensioners or airbags, for example. There is a risk of injury.</p> <p>Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>The  indicator lamp on the overhead control panel lights up.</p>	<p>The front-passenger front airbag has been disabled (▷ page 43).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Enable the front-passenger front airbag. <p>The front-passenger front airbag has not been disabled and is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. ► Do not allow passengers to travel on the front-passenger seat. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>The  indicator lamp on the overhead control panel lights up.</p>	<p>The front-passenger front airbag is enabled (▷ page 43). The airbag system is operating correctly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
<p>The  indicator lamp on the overhead control panel does not light up if the front-passenger front airbag has been enabled manually.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the airbag system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not allow passengers to travel on the front-passenger seat. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.






>> Practical advice.



Engine, brakes, transmission






Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine will not start using the key.	<p>The steering lock is manually locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the key from the ignition lock and then reinsert it into the ignition lock. ► Turn the key. ► Turn the steering wheel left and right.
The engine will not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Start the engine. <p>The engine still does not start.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle. <p>The engine will not start despite jump-starting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	<p>The starter motor has overheated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Let the starter motor cool down for 2 minutes. ► Start the engine. <p>The engine still does not start.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine will not start. The starter motor can be heard.	<p>The engine electronics or fuel delivery system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the engine. ► Start the engine. <p>Lengthy and frequent starting attempts will drain the battery. The engine will not start after several attempts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine will not start. The starter motor can be heard. The fuel tank gauge is at zero.	<p>The fuel tank is empty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel the vehicle.
Engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	<p>There is malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.







>> Practical advice.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel leaking from vehicle.	The fuel line or fuel tank is faulty.  WARNING Fuel is highly flammable. Risk of fire and explosion by improper handling of fuel. You must avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks. Switch off the ignition before refuelling and, if present, switch off the auxiliary heating. ► Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow  warning lamp flashes while driving.	Risk of misfiring. The ignition system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow  warning lamp lights up and engine output is reduced. Colour display: Reduced power See Owner's Manual appears.	The engine is running in emergency mode. The ignition system may be malfunctioning. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow  warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There is a malfunction in one or more of the following components: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine management • Exhaust system • Fuel system • Accelerator pedal sensor ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 lights up. Colour display: Low fuel level appears.	The amount of fuel in the tank has reached the reserve range. ► Refuel as soon as possible.

>> Practical advice.








Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The red  warning lamp lights up. A warning tone sounds. Colour display: Stop Switch off engine appears.</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low or the air supply to the engine radiator is restricted. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and the coolant temperature exceeds 110 °C.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.</p> <p>Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ► Leave the vehicle and allow the engine to cool down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ► Check the coolant level and top up if necessary. <p>The coolant level is sufficient. The electric engine radiator fan has failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>The red  warning lamp lights up. A warning tone sounds. Stop Switch off motor appears.</p>	<p>The coolant is too hot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch off the engine. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away with the parking brake. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not tow away the vehicle on its own wheels.
<p>The red  warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. A warning tone sounds. Colour display: Stop Switch off engine appears.</p>	<p>The oil pressure is too low.</p> <p> Check the oil level regularly. If there is insufficient oil (oil level is below the MIN mark), there is a risk of engine failure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch off the engine. ► Check the engine oil level. ► If necessary, top up the engine oil.






















Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The red  warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. A warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Check brake fluid level appears.</p>	<p>Brake fluid level is too low.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low the brake system may fail. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. Secure the vehicle by applying the parking brake. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the brake system repaired.</p> <p>Do not top up the brake fluid, as this will not rectify the fault.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>The red  warning lamp lights up while driving. A warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Release parking brake appears.</p>	<p>The parking brake is applied.</p> <p>► Release the parking brake.</p>
<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up while driving and when stationary.</p> <p>Colour display: Malfunction See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>The automatic start/stop system is malfunctioning and has been automatically switched off.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up when stationary.</p>	<p>Not all conditions for the automatic start/stop system have been fulfilled.</p> <p>► Please observe the conditions for the automatic start/stop system.</p>
<p>The green  indicator lamp flashes during automatic engine switch-off. A warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: When exiting: remove key appears.</p>	<p>Automatic start/stop system has automatically switched off the engine, the driver's door has been opened or a seat belt has been unfastened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the driver's door. ► Fasten the seat belts. ► Restart the engine. <p>When leaving the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Remove the key from ignition lock.

>> Practical advice.









Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The green  indicator lamp flashes while the vehicle is stationary.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: the vehicle is at a standstill. No stop preventers are active. The clutch pedal is fully depressed.</p> <p>The engine is not switched off automatically. The flashing indicator lamp is intended to remind you to activate the automatic start/stop system in order to save fuel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift into neutral and release clutch pedal slowly. The engine is switched off automatically.
<p>The green  indicator lamp flashes.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: operate the clutch again appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: the engine has stalled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the clutch pedal fully. ► If the engine will not start, release the clutch pedal slowly. ► Depress the clutch pedal again.
<p>The green  indicator lamp flashes.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: shift to neutral appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: the engine has stalled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift to neutral. The engine starts.
<p>Monochrome display:  flashes in the middle of the display.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: shift to neutral or depress clutch appears when starting the engine.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: a gear is engaged and the clutch pedal is not fully depressed when starting the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the clutch pedal fully. <p>If the engine fails to start despite the clutch pedal being fully depressed, then the clutch sensor is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Colour display: To start engine: shift to neutral appears when the engine is started.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: the clutch sensor is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift to neutral. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Monochrome display:  flashes in the middle of the display.</p> <p>Colour display: Parking lock malfunction. To park: apply parking brake appears when starting the engine.</p> <p>A warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: the parking lock is malfunctioning. The vehicle is not secured against rolling away.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Apply the parking brake to park.

>> Practical advice.





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Monochrome display:  or  flash alternately in the middle of the display.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: shift to P or N appears.</p>	<p>An attempt was made to start the engine with the transmission in position  or .</p> <p>► Shift to  or  to start.</p>
<p>Monochrome display:  or  flash alternately in the middle of the display.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: shift to N appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: the engine switches off while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>► Select  to start.</p>
<p>Monochrome display:  flashes for 15 seconds in the middle of the display.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: apply brake appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: an attempt was made to start the engine with the transmission in position , without applying the brake.</p> <p>► Depress the brake pedal.</p>
<p>Monochrome display:  or ,  flash alternately.</p> <p>A warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Risk of vehicle rolling away Transmission not in P appears.</p> <p>A warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: the driver's door is open and the selector lever is in position ,  or .</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Shift to position .</p> <p>► Switch off the engine.</p> <p>► Close the driver's door completely.</p>
<p>Monochrome display:  lights up.</p> <p>Colour display: Electronics malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: the transmission electronics are malfunctioning.</p> <p>The system deactivates the automatic start/stop system and cruise control.</p> <p>► Depress clutch pedal fully to start the engine.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> lights up.</p> <p>Colour display: Transmission malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: the automatic transmission is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

>> Practical advice.










Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> flashes alternately with the current transmission position P/D/R/N.</p> <p>Colour display: Clutch protection active See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: other pulling away procedures result in the clutch overheating.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away. ► Wait until the automatic transmission has cooled down and the display message does not reappear after acknowledging it.
<p> flashes alternately with the current transmission position P/D/R/N. A warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Transmission overheated See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: the automatic transmission clutch has overheated. You will feel the clutch pedal pulsate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoid pulling away or crawling manoeuvres. If the display message disappears, automatic transmission is available again.
<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: the transmission has faulty gear shifts.</p>	<p>The transmission is losing oil.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: acceleration characteristics are deteriorating.</p> <p>The transmission no longer shifts into all of the gears.</p> <p>Reverse gear can no longer be selected.</p>	<p>The transmission is in emergency mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop. ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Switch off the engine. ► Wait at least ten seconds. ► Start the engine. ► Shift the transmission to position D. ► Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> or  warning lamp flashes for a few seconds after starting the engine.</p> <p>Colour display: Next service due in ... km or Service due ... days ago appears.</p>	<p>A service due date is approaching or has already passed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •  indicates a minor service. •  indicates a full service. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.




Driving safety systems





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up.</p> <p>Colour display: System inoperative appears.</p>	<p>ABS is malfunctioning. Other driving systems may be deactivated.</p> <p>If ABS is faulty, there is also a possibility that other driving systems may be unavailable.</p> <p>Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.</p> <p>Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> Red warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. A warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Brake force distribution inoperative Stop See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>EBD is malfunctioning. This means that ABS, ESP[®], Crosswind Assist and Hill Start Assist are also unavailable. Other driving systems may be deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock early if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, the vehicle will not be stabilised by ESP[®].</p> <p>The danger of skidding and having an accident increases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.







>> Practical advice.







Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Monochrome display: yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p> <p> Colour display: yellow warning lamp lights up.</p> <p>System inoperative appears.</p>	<p>ESP® is not available due to a malfunction. Other driving systems may be deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <p>Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Brake lamps may be inoperative and thus no longer working when braking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on. ► Check that the brake lamps are working. <p>The brake lamps are not working.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>The brake lamps are working.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> Colour display: yellow warning lamp lights up.</p> <p>Brake Assist System (BAS) inoperative appears.</p>	<p>The Brake Assist System (BAS) is inoperative.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> Yellow warning lamp flashes while driving.</p>	<p>ESP® is intervening because there is a risk of skidding or at least one of the wheels is spinning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull away carefully. ► Accelerate carefully whilst driving. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
<p> and  and other warning lamps are lit.</p> <p>Colour display: Electronics malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>The central vehicle electronics system is malfunctioning. After switching off the engine, it is no longer possible to lock or unlock the doors using the remote control on the key or to start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Colour display:  Hill start assist inoperative appears.</p>	<p>Hill start assist is malfunctioning. Vehicle will not be held automatically when pulling away uphill and may start rolling immediately.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <p>Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Other driving systems may be deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system functions normally, but without hill start assist.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up while driving.</p> <p>Colour display: Correct tyre pressure appears.</p>	<p>The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check tyre pressure. ► Correct the tyre pressure. ► Restart tyre pressure monitor.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up while driving.</p> <p>Colour display: Tyre pressure Caution tyre malfunction appears.</p>	<p>The tyre pressure monitor has detected a significant loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at least every two weeks • when the load changes • before embarking on a longer journey • for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving <p>If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Check tyres visually and, if necessary, follow the instructions for flat tyres. ► Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary.
<p> Yellow warning lamp flashes for approximately one minute and then stays lit.</p> <p>Colour display: Tyre pressure monitor inoperative appears.</p>	<p>The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning or was not restarted after a wheel change.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If you correct the tyre pressure without recalibrating the Run Flat Indicator, the system cannot issue a warning about a defective tyre in time. In the event of tyre pressure loss, the driving characteristics and the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>If you correct the tyre pressure, you must recalibrate the Run Flat Indicator.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Restart tyre pressure monitor. <p>The display message continues to be displayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Yellow warning lamp flashes for approximately 60 seconds and then remains lit.</p> <p>Colour display: Tyre pressure monitor inoperative wheel sensors missing appears.</p>	<p>There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Risk of accident due to undetected tyre pressure losses. The system is possibly unable to recognise or register low tyre pressure.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <hr/> <p>Wheels have unsuitable tyre pressure sensors.</p> <p>► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.</p>
<p> Red warning lamp lights up.</p> <p>,  yellow warning lamps light up while the engine is running.</p> <p>A warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Electronics malfunction Stop See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>The following systems are malfunctioning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ABS (anti-lock braking system) • ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) • Crosswind Assist • Hill start assist <p>Further driving systems could be switched off automatically.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The risk of skidding and having an accident increases due to malfunctioning driving safety systems.</p> <p>The brake system functions normally, but without the systems listed. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This will greatly impair the ability to steer and brake. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>








Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Monochrome display:  yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>Power assistance may be malfunctioning, making steering difficult.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.</p> <p>If you are able to steer safely:</p> <p>► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>If you are unable to steer safely:</p> <p>► Do not drive on. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p> <p>Colour display: Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual or Electronics malfunction See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>Power assistance may be malfunctioning, making steering difficult.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.</p> <p>If you are able to steer safely:</p> <p>► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>If you are unable to steer safely:</p> <p>► Do not drive on. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>




>> Practical advice.

Driver assistance systems



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The red  warning lamp is lit. A warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>Vehicles with forward collision warning: the forward collision warning detects obstacles on the road.</p> <p>Vehicles with Active Brake Assist: the collision warning detects obstacles on the road.</p> <p>► Pay careful attention to the road and traffic conditions and be ready to brake.</p>
<p>The red  warning lamp is lit.</p>	<p>The distance to the vehicle in front is too short for the current speed.</p> <p>► Increase the distance.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up while driving.</p> <p>Colour display: Distance warning inoperative or Electronics malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>The sensors in the radiator trim are dirty.</p> <p>► Clean the sensors.</p> <p>Environmental influences or error sources outside the system are temporarily interfering with the forward collision warning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heavy rain or snow • operating temperature is too high • on-board voltage is too low <p>The forward collision warning is operational again when the causes listed no longer apply.</p> <p>Warning lamp remains lit:</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Clean the sensors.</p> <p>► Restart the engine.</p> <p>Warning lamp still remains lit:</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up while driving.</p> <p>Colour display: Active Brake Assist inoperative or Electronics malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>The sensors in the radiator trim are dirty.</p> <p>► Clean the sensors.</p> <p>Environmental influences or error sources outside the system are temporarily interfering with Active Brake Assist and radar-assisted recuperation. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heavy rain or snow • operating temperature is too high • on-board voltage is too low <p>Active Brake Assist is automatically operational again when the causes listed no longer apply.</p> <p>Warning lamp remains lit:</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Clean the sensors.</p> <p>► Restart the engine.</p> <p>Warning lamp still remains lit:</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> and  as well as other warning lamps are lit.</p>	<p>The central vehicle electronics system is malfunctioning. After switching off the engine, it is no longer possible to lock or unlock the doors using the remote control on the key or to start the engine.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> flashes for approximately three seconds. A warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Lane Keeping Assist inoperative appears.</p>	<p>The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen. <p>Environmental influences are interfering with Lane Keeping Assist. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heavy rain or snow or thick fog is impairing visibility • the sun is low in the sky and shining directly onto the sensor • lane markings cannot be detected <p>Lane Keeping Assist is automatically operational again when the causes listed no longer apply.</p> <p>If the windscreen is clean and the causes listed do not apply, then the electronics are malfunctioning.</p> <p>The system electronics are faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> flashes for a maximum of five seconds.</p> <p>Colour display: the green  warning lamp flashes for a maximum of five seconds.</p> <p>A warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>A lane boundary marking was crossed without using the turn signal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stay inside the lane boundary markings. ► Use the turn signal before changing lanes.
<p> flashes for approximately ten seconds.</p> <p>A warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display:  Cruise control inoperative appears.</p>	<p>Cruise control is malfunctioning and deactivates automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> flashes for approximately ten seconds.  and other warning lamps are also lit.</p> <p>A warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Electronics malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>The central vehicle electronics system and cruise control are malfunctioning. After switching off the engine, it is no longer possible to lock or unlock the doors using the remote control on the key or to start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.






Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> lights up. The speed display flashes. A warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>The vehicle is exceeding the set limit speed. ► Brake the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p>
<p> flashes for approximately ten seconds. A warning tone sounds. Colour display: Lim-iter inoperative appears.</p>	<p>The speed limiter is malfunctioning and deactivates automatically. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>The  warning lamp flashes for a minute or lights up continuously. Colour display: Black ice warning appears.</p>	<p>The outside temperature has fallen to or below 3 °C. There is a risk of black ice. ► Adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.</p>

Battery, lights, heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Rear window heating or seat heating switches off automatically or cannot be switched on.</p>	<p>Battery is not sufficiently charged. ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</p>
<p> Red warning lamp lights up when the vehicle is ready to start. A warning tone sounds. Colour display: Stop See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alternator is faulty. • Battery is faulty. • V-belt is torn. • Electronics are malfunctioning. <p>► Do not drive on. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch off the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Colour display:  Warning lamp lights up. Malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>Battery monitoring is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

>> Practical advice.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Monochrome display:  Warning lamp lights up.</p>	<p>Dipped beam is on continuously. Main beam cannot be activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the engine. ► Start the engine. <p>Warning lamp remains lit: Brake lamps are inoperative. The bulb or LED is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Risk of accident due to faulty brake lamps. The brake lamps are faulty and no longer alert other road users when braking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Warning lamp still remains lit: Rain/light sensor is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Manually adjust exterior lighting. ► Manually adjust windscreen wipers. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Colour display:  Warning lamp lights up. Malfunction See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>Dipped beam is on continuously. Main beam cannot be activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the engine. ► Restart the engine. <p>Warning lamp remains lit: Rain/light sensor is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Manually adjust exterior lighting. ► Manually adjust windscreen wipers. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Colour display:  Warning lamp lights up. Brake lamps inoperative appears.</p>	<p>Brake lamps are inoperative. The bulb or LED is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Risk of accident due to faulty brake lamps. The brake lamps are faulty and no longer alert other road users when braking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Colour display: Switch off lights appears. A warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>Lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn control knob for the lights to AUTO or 0.

smart Audio-System and smart Media-System

Bluetooth® connection

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>A Bluetooth® connection cannot be established between the smart Audio-System or smart Media-System and mobile phone.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Ascertain whether the mobile phone is compatible with the system. Information about compatible mobile phones: http://www.smart.com/connect ► Check the security settings on your mobile phone. ► Check that the Bluetooth® function is enabled on the smart Audio-System or smart Media-system and on your mobile phone. ► Start the device search on the smart Audio-System or smart Media-System and on the mobile phone.

Navigation system in the smart Media-System


Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>No map is displayed in the navigation system.</p>	<p>The SD card with the map data is missing or damaged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check to see that the SD card is inserted.
<p>The position of the vehicle in the navigation system does not match the vehicle's actual position. The GPS symbol on the display is grey or yellow.</p>	<p>GPS reception is poor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive the vehicle to another position where GPS reception is better.
<p>The road's course in the navigation system no longer coincides with the actual road.</p>	<p>The map data is out of date.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Update the map data.
<p>The navigation system does not display any traffic information.</p>	<p>Route guidance has not been started.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Select a destination and start navigation.
	<p>HD Traffic is not available or the subscription for HD Traffic has expired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether HD Traffic is available for the country you are in or upgrade the subscription for HD Traffic.

>> Practical advice.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
There are no navigation messages during route guidance.	The road's course is not detected. The map data may be out of date. ► Check if route guidance has started. ► If not, select a destination and start navigation.
	Navigation messages are switched off. ► Switch on navigation messages.

Voice control system in the smart Media-System

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The voice control system does not understand voice commands.	The interval for entering voice commands has been exceeded. ► Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
	Voice commands have not been given from the driver's seat. ► Issue voice commands from the driver's seat.
	Noise from the blower or wind noise are interfering with voice commands. ► Avoid interfering noises.
	Voice commands have not been given clearly. ► Speak clearly when giving voice commands.
	A voice command is unknown. ► Enter voice command "Help". A list of possible voice commands appears.

>> Practical advice.

Obtaining technical data

Information on technical data: <http://www.smart.de>

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. Differences will be present in the case of vehicles with optional equipment. Further information is available from any smart Centre.

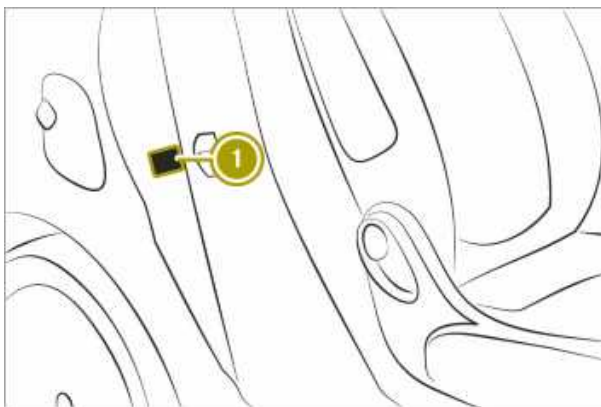
Reading vehicle data

Useful information

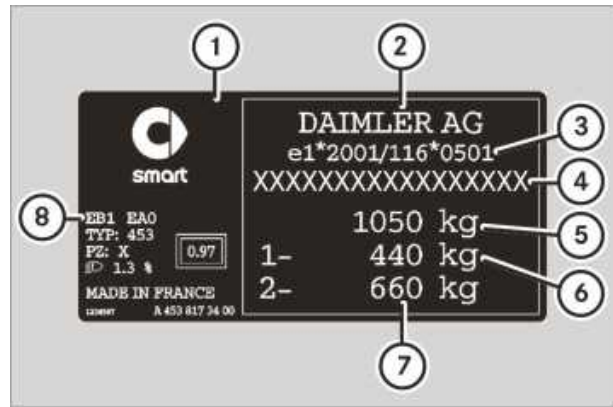
Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment reduce the maximum payload
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.
- For certain countries only: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY) documents. These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

Vehicle identification plate



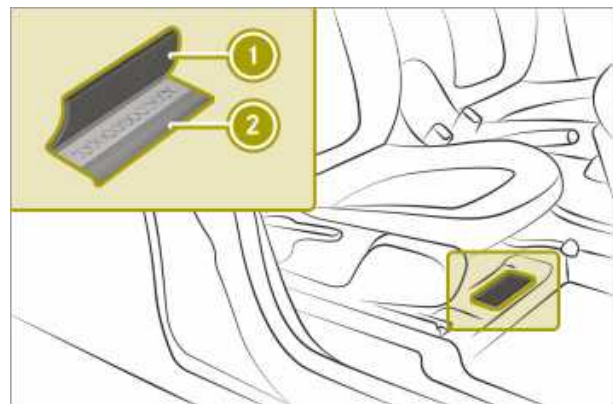
① Vehicle identification plate position



- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU type approval number
- ④ Vehicle identification number (VIN)
- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross weight
- ⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load
- ⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ⑧ Paint code

i The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. The data applicable to the vehicle is found on the vehicle's identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



- ▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
- ▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards. VIN ② is located there.

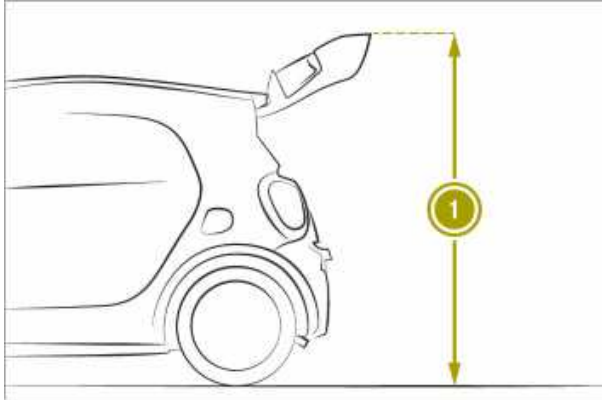
The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate.

>> Technical data.

Dimensions and weights

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Model	Opening height ①
smart fortwo	1855 mm

smart fortwo	Dimensions and weights
Vehicle length	2695 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	1893 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1663 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors for vehicles equipped with wheel trims	1671.8 mm
Vehicle height	1555 mm
Wheelbase	1873 mm
Maximum ground clearance	113 mm
Maximum tailgate load	100 kg
Permissible roof load	0 kg

>> Technical data.

smart fortwo cabrio	Dimensions and weights
Vehicle length	2695 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	1893 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1663 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors for vehicles equipped with wheel trims	1671.8 mm
Vehicle height	1553 mm
Wheelbase	1873 mm
Maximum ground clearance	110 mm
Maximum tailgate load without side bars	100 kg
Maximum tailgate load with sidebars stowed	0 kg
Permissible roof load	0 kg

Service products

Please note

Also observe the information in the section "Checking and refilling service products" (▷ page 151).

Vehicle components and their respective service products must match. Therefore, only use products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on service products

The following table lists all technical data for the service products of the vehicle. Further information on service products:

<http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> and in any smart Centre.

Service products	Specifications
Fuel (▷ page 82)	Unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON that conforms to the European standard EN 228. As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON may also be used.
Engine oil (▷ page 151)	226.5, 229.3, 229.5 MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval is stated on the engine oil containers.
Corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze (▷ page 154)	325.6, 326.6 MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval is stated on the corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze containers.
Windscreen washer fluid (▷ page 154)	Temperatures above freezing point: mixing ratio of 1:100 MB SummerFit to water. Temperatures below freezing point: for the correct mixing ratio of MB WinterFit and water, please observe the information on the antifreeze container.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
smart fortwo	28.0 l or 35.0 l

Model	Of which reserve fuel
smart fortwo	5.0 l

Model	Total capacity
smart fortwo cabrio	28.0 l or 35.0 l

Model	Of which reserve fuel
smart fortwo cabrio	5.0 l

Engine oil capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Replacement amount
smart fortwo 52 kW smart fortwo cabrio 52 kW	3.5 l
smart fortwo 66 kW smart fortwo cabrio 66 kW	4.3 l

Brake fluid

WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB Approval 331.0.

Further information on approved brake fluid can be obtained in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz operating fluid regulations
 - at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - on the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialised workshop

Bulb types

The following table lists the correct bulb types of the vehicle:

Bulb	Type
Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps	H4 60/55 W
Front foglamps	H 16

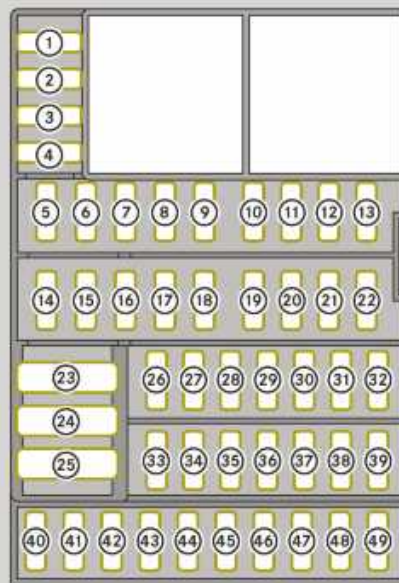
Bulb	Type
Turn signals	PY 21 W
Side turn signal lamps	WY 5 W
Licence plate lighting	W 5 W
Interior lighting	W 5 W

Tail lamps

Bulb	Type
Tail lamp and brake lamp	P21 5 W
Rear foglamp	P21 W
Reversing lamp	W 16 W
Turn signals	PY 21 W

Fuse allocation

>> Technical data.



No.	Consumer	Current	Colour coding
1	Starter motor	5 A	Brown
2	Power steering control unit	5 A	Brown
3	Multifunction lever	5 A	Brown
4	Airbag	5 A	Brown

No.	Consumer	Current	Colour coding
5	-	-	-
6	Instrument cluster	10 A	Red
7	Horn, alarm system	15 A	Blue
8	Power supply control unit	10 A	Red
9	Power supply control unit	10 A	Red
10	Central control unit	20 A	Yellow
11	Central control unit	15 A	Blue
12	Central control unit	10 A	Red
13	Central control unit	15 A	Blue
14	Power window switch (without reversing function)	30 A	Green
15	ESP®, transmission control unit	5 A	Brown
16	Interior lighting	10 A	Red
17	Immobiliser	3 A	Violet
18	Electrical exterior mirror	5 A	Brown
19	Brake lamps	10 A	Red
20	Cruise control, radio, belt warning	15 A	Blue
21	Not for smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour: central control unit, fuel pump, ignition system	15 A	Blue
22	Rear window wiper	15 A	Blue
23	Starter motor smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour only: power supply control unit	40 A	Orange
24	-	-	-
25	Power supply control unit	30 A	Green
26	Radio	20 A	Yellow
27	Daytime driving lamps	5 A	Brown
28	12 V socket, cigarette lighter	15 A	Blue
29	Power supply control unit	5 A	Brown
30	Forward collision warning	15 A	Blue
31	-	-	-
32	Radio, central control unit	15 A	Blue

>> Technical data.

No.	Consumer	Current	Colour coding
33	Tail lamps, front foglamps, hazard warning lamp button, locking button, headlamp range control, power windows, licence plate lighting, radio, control unit for heating or climate control system, cruise control, limiter, parking aid button, program selector button, tailgate release, Lane Keeping Assist camera, automatic start/stop system button	25 A	Cyan
34	Power supply control unit	25 A	Cyan
35	Headlamps, daytime driving lamps	25 A	Cyan
36 – 40	–	–	–
41	smart EQ forfour only: seat heating in the rear	15 A	Blue
42	smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour only: seat heating in the front	25 A	Cyan
43	Mirror heating	5 A	Brown
44	Power windows (automatic reversing feature)	25 A	Cyan
45	Transmission control unit smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour only: EV control unit	5 A	Brown
46	Radio amplifier	20 A	Yellow
47	–	–	–
48	smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour only: vacuum pump	10 A	Red
49	smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour only: heating control unit, air-conditioning	10 A	Red

>> Technical data.

Radio type approvals for the tyre pressure monitors

Country	Radio type approval number
Argentina	MW2433A H-12337 GG4 H-12338
Brazil	2770-12-8001 Model: MW2433A 0381-13-8001 Model: GG4
Abu Dhabi Dubai	TRA, Registered-NO ER0092100/12 TRA, Registered-NO ER0099792/12 TRA, Registered-NO ER0076990/11 Dealer-NO: DA0047074/10
Jordan	Model: Gen Alpha Wal 2 TPMS transmitter Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/114 Model: Gen Gamma Gen 4 433.92 MHz. Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/190 Model: Corax 3 MRXMC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158 Type Number: LPD
Morocco	MR7319 ANRT 2012/ 11/07/2012 MR7672 ANRT 2012/ 23/11/2012 MR6706 ANRT 2011
Moldova	1024
Philippines	No: ESD-1206394C No: ESD-1306871C
Serbia	И 011 12
Singapore	Compliance with IDA Standard DA- 103365
South Africa	TA-2012/719 TA-2012/1540 TA-2011/1370

Installing two-way radios and mobile phones

 **WARNING**

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics if they are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly. This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.


 **WARNING**


If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, their electromagnetic radiation can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example if:

- the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not low-reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

 Have the engine electronics and associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components or electric cables serviced only at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

 The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

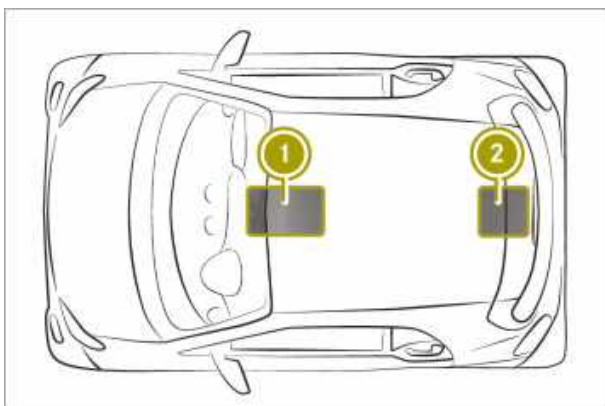
>> Technical data.

In particular, the following requirements must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands
- only approved aerial positions may be used

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation can cause damage to health. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

The following aerial positions may be used for the correct installation of two-way radios:



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connections intended for use in the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions during installation.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by smart.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Tetra 380 - 410 MHz	20 W
Mobile communications generation 2G/3G/4G	6 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- tetra
- mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)

Publication details

Internet

Further information about smart vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.smart.com>

<http://www.daimler.com>

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

Order no. 6522 0302 02
Part no. 4535849415
Edition AJ2018-1b



Other ManualsLib Projects



www.manualslib.com



www.manualslib.de



www.manualslib.es



www.manualslib.fr



www.manualslib.nl



www.manualslib.mx



www.manualslib.tech 30+ Languages